

## IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences
Corporation


# CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series. 

# CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches. 

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique. which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of fllming, are checked below.

Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur


Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagéeCovers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurde et/ou pelliculéeCover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque


Coloured maps/
Cartes gdographiques en couleur
Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)

Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents

Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La re liure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distc rsion le long de la marge intérieure

Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possibie, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais. lorsque cela dtait possible. ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-Être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.Coloursd pages/
Pages de couleur

Pages damagad/
Pages endommagées

Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décoloréss, tachetées ou piquèes
Pages detached/
Pagns détachées
Showinrough/
Transparence
Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression

Includss supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
Oniy edition available/
Seule édition disponible

Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de facon à obtenir la meilleura image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.


The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and leglbility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

OrigInal coples in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or Illustrated Impression, or the back cover when approprlate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated Impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol $\rightarrow$ (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol $\nabla$ (meaning "END"), whlchever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratlos. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corier, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images sulvantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformitté avec les conditlons du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires orlginaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont fllmés on commençarit par le premler plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qul comporte une empreinte d'Impression ou d'lllustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires orlgInaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qul comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernlère page qui comporte une telle emprelnte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microficho, selon le cas: le symbole $\rightarrow$ signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole $\nabla$ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reprociult en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.


## Whosital ©ulture.

FIRST BOOK OF EXERCISES
-IN一
Drill, Calisthenics, -AND-

## GYMNASTICS,

## —BY-. <br> 巴. B. HOUGFHTON.

THIRD EDITION.

## FOR THE USE OF

Colleges, Collegiatl Institutes, High Sehodes, Public, Separatie and Private Schools.
-.AND-
GYMNASTIC ASSOCIATIONS,

Autiorized by the Minister of Education for Ontario.

> REVISED FDITION.

TORONTO:
Warwick \& Sons, 68 and 70 Frunt S'treet West, 1888.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { GV483 } \\
& H 6 \\
& 1888
\end{aligned}
$$

Entered according to the Act of Parliament of Canada in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six, by Warwick \& Sions, in the offica of the Minister of Agriculture.

## CONTENTS.

page.
Preface, ..... 1
The Gymnasium, ..... 7
General Instructions, ..... 9
Part I.-For Boys.
Drill, ..... 13
Squad Drill, with Intervals, ..... 17
" " In Single Rank, ..... 37
" " In Two Ranks, ..... 49
" " Extended Order, ..... 60
" 6 Dismissing, ..... 65
Calisthenics-
Modes or Formation, ..... 66
First Series of Exercises, ..... 70
Second " " " ..... S 1
Third " " " ..... 86
Gymnastics-
Light Dumb-bell Series of Exercises, ..... 125
Stationary Rope Series of Exercises, ..... 157
Part II.-For Girls.
Drill, ..... 191
Calisthenics-
First Series of Exercises, ..... 192
Second " " " ..... 193
Third ..... 193
Gymnastics-
Light Dumb-bell Series of Exercises, ..... 212
Indian Club Series of Exercises, ..... 220


## PREFACE.

As this is simply and purery a practical text book embracing nearly all the elementary exercises required to make physical education efficient, interesting and popular, there will be very little said here about theory. There will also be very little said about Hygiene, as that subject is already taught in the schools.
The following are a few extracts from a work on Education by J. G. Spurzheim, M. D. of the Universities of Vienna and Paris, and Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians, London:-
"The physical education of both sexes deserves the greatest attention, and it is unpardonable to neglect that of girls. A good and healthy organization is the basis of all employment and of all enjoyment. Many parents, however, are anxious to cultivate the mind at the expense of the body. They think they cannot instruct their offspring early enough to read and to write, whilst their bodily constitution and health are overlooked. Children are shut up, forced to sit quiet and to breathe a confined air. This error is the greater, the more delicate the children, and the more premature their powers are. The bodily powers of such children are sooner exhausted, they suffer from dyspepsia, headache, and a host of nervous complaints; their brain is liable to inflammation and serious effusions; and a premature death is frequently the consequence of such a violation of nature. It is indeed to be lamented that the influence of the physical on the moral part of man is not sufficiently understood. There are parents who will pay masters very dearly in hope of giving excellency to their children, but who will hesitate to spend the tenth part to procure them

## Preface

bodily health. Some, by an absurd infatuation, take their own constitutions as a measure of those of their children, and because they themselves in advanced life can support confinement and intense application with little injury to health, they conclude that their young and delicate children can do the same. Such notions are altogether erroneous-bodily deformities, curved spines and unfitness for various occupations, and the fulfinnent of future duties, frequently result from such misunderstood management of children. The advantages of a sound body are incalculable for the individuals themselves, their friends, and their posterity. Body and mind ought to be cultivated in harmony and neither of them at the expense of the other. Health should be the basis, and instruction the ornament of eurly education. The development of the bodv will assist the manifestations of the mind, and a good mental education will contribute to bodily health."
"Bodily exercise is another important point in education. Muscular activity is greater in childhood than in any later age. It is necessary to the development of the body and to health. The body, the intellectual and moral faculties, may be exercised at the same time. The muscles of the arms, or legs or trunk may be exercised according to the utility of such exercise in any future situation, or according to their local weakness. All gymnastic amusements serve to these purposes. It is to be understood that bodily exercise ought to be proportionate to the innate strength and progressive growth of the individuals, and not beyond the innate capacity, since in that case the misappli. cation of a principle will do harm. It is said that Milo carried on his shoulders a calf day by day till it was full grown. As bodily exercise particularly strengthens, as it invites to sleep, and secures against great disorders, it is to be generally oncouraged. Gymnastic amusement may be established for all ages and for all classes of society. The gymnastic exercises of the Greeks are generally known and admired."
Montaigne, in his "Essays," published in 1580, eloquently urges the claim of physical education, and Locke in his "Essay on Education" does the same. The advice of those philosophers was put in practice by Bassedow in 1774, who founded an educational establishment at Dessau which he called Philantropinum, and introduced physical exercises as a regular
of d Whe eager
take their aildren, and ort confinepalth, they can do the lily deform. ations, and from such ntages of a elves, their to be culonse of the a the ornabodv will od nental
education. later age. to health. exercised or trunk xercise in ness. All is to be ate to the luals, and misappli. lo carried wn. As to sleep, rally end for all ercises of
oquently s "Essay philosofounded ed Philregular
branch of instruction. The example thus given was follow d at other schools, notably at that established by Salzmann, at Schnepfenthal, near Gotha. Pestalozzi, the great school reformer, paid due attention to physical education, and F. L. Jahn made it popular in Germany. The names of the eminent authorities who have spoken and written on the subject would almost fill a volume.
It may, perhaps, be unnecessary to remark that Hygiene and Physical Culture are concurrent subjects, and that one is incomplete without the other. In fact the pupils taking an active interest in physical culture will become alive to the importance of developing all the faculties of the body and mind to the highest standard. When they find that the subject of physical culture covers a vast field, including much more than is generally understood by the term; that it means more than making the muscles hard and strons; more than depth of lung; more than capacity for endurance; that it is the adapting of the human body for all its possibilities, they will naturally and of their own accord turn their attention to Hygiene, which will then become to them a living fact of vital importance.
The idea so prevalent, that because certain simple calisthenic or gymnastic movements are conducive to health and strength they are sufficient, is erroneous. This theory ignores the intellect. Such exercises require to be repeated daily to be of use, and the intellect having nothing to feed upon, they become monotonous and wearisome ; hence inattention, listlessness and indifference.

As all exercises should be recreative, that is, the mind should take pleasure in directing the movements of the body, it naturally follows that those exercises which present the possibility of developing great skill, will prove of most interest to all. When this is thoroughly understood, the participant will eagerly turn to the elementary exercises that lay the founda-
tion for the higher branches of gymnastics, such as the horizontal bar, fencing, Indian club swinging, etc.

The effect that gymnastic and calisthenic exercises have upon any but the muscular system is too often, unfortunately, not considered; the important effect they have of increasing the action of the respiratory; circulatory and nutritive systems, is seldom thought of. We see this exemplified by those who engage exclusively in such exercises, for instance, as in the unintellectual exercise of lifting heavy dumb-bells.

So long as those engaged in intellectual pursuits consider that gymnastic and calisthenic exercises, consist of a few crude and ionotonous movements invented for th" production of strength, they will not care to giv them the attention they deserve. When; however, it comes to be generally known for the suits, their intlo be direted be dirocted to another channel; they will then be induced through the acquisition of skill and grace to find the health and strengtii of body which it is the ultimate aim of physical culture to produce.

The training of pupils in the regular and beautiful exercises comprehended under a good system of gymnastics and calisthenics, is really the only way in which physical education can be efficiently conducted.

Another feature which does a great deal towards making the subject popular is the annual school entertainment. School life is replete with incidents which associate themselves with the most pleasant memories of youth, and the annual school entertainment, in which the mental and physical culture of the year should take an equal part, always produces a pleasing sensation in scholastic circles and causes hearts to beat with expectation: it leaves many pleasant memories, never to be
as the hori-
ercises have fortunately, f increasing ive systems, y those who as in the
its consider a few crude oduction of ention they ally known (desirably) usual purat, but only be induced the health of physical

1 exercises and caliscation can ls making t. School elves with ual school culture of a pleasing beat with per to be
erased in after years: it, too, a wakens an interest in the minds and hearts of parents unknown in any sther instance.

It may be here noticed that the true antidote for aerial and other objectionable gymnastic performances, is the general diffusion of knowledge of, and skill in gymnastics. The public will then appreciate a skilful performance carried out on a proper basis, and performances of the sensational order will cease for want of rupport.

It is respectfully submitted that all interested in the important subject of health, will, after studying the general plan of this work, conie to the conclusion that our young people, in following up the course of exercises given therein, will have their intellectual as well as bodily powers called into play, that their interest rill be maintained by the acquisition of skill and grace of inovement, as well as of health.

The Author.

## THE GYMNASIUM.

## (1) Training Schools Colleges, Collegiate Institutes and High Schools.

The three sizes best adapted for gymnasia according to the capacity required are: 1st $80 \times 40$, 2nd $70 \times 35,3 \mathrm{rd} 60 \times 30$, the last size given being the smallest that can be recommended.

The windows in the sides of the building should be placed as high as possible ; they should be about three feet high and about six feet wide; there should be as many of them on both sides as can be put in ; there should be a large window or several windows in one end of the building, the other end being a dead wall. The windows should all work on pivots. The doors should be placed at the end of the building containing the window or windows. A large door for bringing in sawdust, etc., may be placed at one side. The end of the building having the dead wall should have a plank floor for about twenty feet from the wall, so that it can be used, if necessary, for the parpose of school entertainments, gymnasium choral society, hand ball, etc., and it should be entirely free from apparatus. The trapeze and flying rings should be in the central portion of the building, the point from which they are suspendod being sixteen feet from the ground; the point of suspension for the row of side rings can be any height from thirteen to sixteen feet from the ground. The building must be properly heated and ventilated; if heated with a stove, it and the stationary gymnastic apparatus should be properly placed at the end of the building containing the doors and windows. The flooring, except at the dead wall end of the building, should consist of sawdust

## THE GYMNASIUM.

or sand, about one foot and a half deep; this should be sprinkled with water every morning, about an hour before the first class commences to exercise, and again at noon if necessary. A locker should be provided, where the movable appliances can be socurely kept when not used by the class.
The stationary apparatus indispensable is as follows :-
2 horizontal bars, 2 pairs of parallel bars, 1 pair not being as
ide or high as the other, 1 single trapeze, 1 pair of tlying
2 horizontal bars, 2 pairs of parallel bars, 1 pair not being as
wide or high as the other, 1 single trapeze, 1 pair of tlying
rings, three pairs of roin rings, three pairs of ropes and a row of side rings.
The movable appliances indispensable are, Indian clubs, wooden dumb-bells, wooden rifles, foils and masks, single sticks and two masks, and wands or barbells.

The Indian clubs should weigh from a pound and a half to three pounds each, and the wooden dumb-bells from one to two pounds each. A horizontal ladder, placed where it will not be in the way, would add to the appearance though not much to the efficiency of the gymnasium. Apparatus, except that mentioned, is not particularly useful, takes up a great deal of room and is costly, so that school gymnasia at least are a great deal better without it, it being a desideratum to have all the possible space in the building free for class exercises, and besides the money necessary to purchase it would be much better expended for foils and masks, single sticks, etc.
Heavy dumb-bells, camon balls, and appliances of a similar kind should not be allowed in the school gymnasium.

## (2) Public Schools, etc.

The trusiees of public schools can generally utilize the exist. ing sheds for gymnastic purposes, or, if it would suit better, the full attic story. Where there is no shed or attic story it would be as well to build a gymnasium $60 \times 30$ : where there are good sheds they might be converted into gymnasia by boarding them in, and placing the windows as high as possible, and as many as are required, in the sides of the building. The windows should
e sprinkled e first class essary. A liances can
ws :-
ot loeing as - of flying
lian clubs, ngle sticks
da half to one to two will not be much to cept that cat deal of re a great we all the cises, and be much a similar the exist. etter, the it would are good ling them many as ws should
be hung on pivots. Ventilation and heating should be properly provided for. The flooring shculd be removed and about a foot and a half of sawdust or sand substituted ; the dust should be kept down by sprinkling with water before being used in the morning, and if required, at ncon. The stationary apparatus indispensable consists of three pairs of ropes only, the point of suspension for such ropes to be as high as possible from the ground, but not more than sixteen feet, the ropes to hang about twenty inches apart and to be of three sizes, viz. : one inch, one and one-quarter inch, and one and one-half inch, they must be of the best manilla, they must not be allowed to be knotted, and the ends should be finished with a crown knot.

The movable appliances indispensable are light wooden dumb-bells and Indian clubs. The wooden dumb-bells should weigh from a half to one pound each; the Indian clubs from three-quarters to two pounds each.

## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Teachers of Physical Culture should avoid all outward show, but should nevertheless try to become as proficient in the exercises as their genius will permit. They should always be courteous. When engaged in teaching they should be kind, earnest and enthusiastic. They must show that they are actuated, by an earnest desire to impart the necessary information by every means in their power. They should never lose sight of the fact, that the lives and limbs of the pupils are entrusted to their care, and must therefore try to avoid all possibility of accident, by seeing that the apparatus is secure, by strict attention to whatever tic pupil is practising, by giving careful assistance when required, and by pointing out when and where danger is to be apprehended, as also how to obviate such danger. They should have sufficient judgment to know when
some of the exercises can be safely practised in the open air, or when they must all be confined to the Gymasium. In fact, they must never forget that the pupils are under their control for the acquisition of health, and they should insist that every requisite for the attainment of this important object should be provided. The exercises should all be taught and executed with life and animation, and while the teachers of Physical Oulture should see that certain rules and regulations are carried cut in the guranasium, they must at the same time not forget that the acquisition of skill, freedom of movement, fun and mirth are its greatest charms, aiding boys and girls to accomplish tasks, that otherwise they would not have the inclination or spirit to try; while engaged at drill, however, strict discipline should pręvail.

The teacher should, when possible, appoint a competent pupil as leader, * which will enable him to move about, correct errors, and give assistance in any shape that may be necessary. The pupils should all be required to take an active part in the lessons, and not merely be allowed to watch their companions, as nobody ever learned gymnastics by merely looking at the practice of others. Study of any subject except that of Physical Culture, while in the gymnasium, should not be allowed.

Each class should have from twenty to thirty minutes practice four times a week. During exercise the heels should be kept together except where otherwise instructed; nothing looks more ungainly and awkward than to see one swinging clubs, for instance, with the heels apart.

While performing an exercise, breathing through the nose, and not through the mouth, should be insisted on, and by persevering this will eventually become a habit.

Singing or even counting aloud while practising gymnastics or calisthenics should not be tolerated. Singing, however,

[^0]he open air, asium. In under their dinsist that tant object ht and exeof Physical are carried not forget $t$, fun and to accominclination strict dis-
etent pupil ect errors, sary. The art in the mpanions, ng at the of Physillowed. minutes ols should ; nothing swinging the nose, d by permnastics however,
can be engaged in while marching if so desired, preparatory to or at an entertainment.

Practising with musical accompaniment should not be permitted with any exercise, unless the pupils know it thoroughly.

A choral society in conjunction with the gymnasium exclusively might be formed.
Such exercises as putting the shot and throwing the hammer should not be allowed in the gymnasium ; they are not suitable for the place, and indulgence in them is attended with discomfort and danger of life and limb to the pupils, and also injury to the apparatus and gymnasium.

In the fall and spring, the drill should take up the most time; in the winter, calisthenics and gymnastics. The time can be divided up in something like the following manner:-

## FALL AND SPRING.

For Boys.
Monday.-20 minutes Drill. 10 minutes First Series Oalisthenics.

T'uesday.-15 minutes Light Dumb-bell Series. 15 minute; Third Series Calisthenics.

Wednesday.-15 minutes Second Series Oalisthenics. 15 minutes Stationary Rope Series,

Thursday.-20 minutes Drill. 10 minutes First Series Calisthenics.

## Friday.-Choral Practice.

## For Girls.

Monday.-20 minutes Drill. 10 minutes First Series Calisthenics.

T'uesday.- 15 minutes Second Series Calisthenics. 15 minutes Light Dumb-bell Series.

Wednesday.-15 minutes Third Series Calisthenics. 15 minutes Indian Club Series.

Thursday.-20 minutes Drill. 10 minutes First Series Calisthenics.

Friday.-Choral Practice.

## WINTER.

For Boys.
Monday.-15 minutes Drill. 15 minutes First Series Calisthenics.

Tuesday.-10 minutes Light Dumb-bell Series. 20 minutes Third Series Calisthenics.

Wednesday,-10 minutes Second Series Calisthenics. 20 minutes Stationary Rope Series.

Thursday.-10 minutes Drill. 10 minutes First Series Calisthenics. 10 minutes Third Series Calisthenics.

Friday.-Choral Practice.
For Girls.
Monday.-15 minutes Drill. 15 minutes First Series Calisthenics.

Tuosday.-20 minutes Indian Club Series. 10 minutes Second Series Calisthenics.

Wednesday.-15 minutes Third Series Calisthenics. 15 minutes Light Dumb-bell Series.

Thursday.-10 minutes Drill. 20 minutes Indian Olub Series.

## Friday.-Choral Practice.

For the sake of classification, all the exercises in this book, except drill, that are performed without appliances, come under the head of calisthenics; where appliances are used, they come under the head of gymnastics.

## FOR BOYS.

## DRILL.

The Squad Drill, as here given, is taken from the Field Exercise, without alterations or additions, except that the word "pupil" is substituted for that of "soldier," marginal notes are given, and some changes are introduced, necessary to its use in schools.

The reasons for not altering it are these :-1. The fundimental principles, as laid down in the Field Exercise, are so simply expressed that they can be easily learned; 2. The Field Exercise, having been for numbers of years in use, and having been revised from time to time by gentlemen in Her Majesty's Service, by Her Majesty's command, it must be as nearly perfect as possible; 3. That the drill may assimilate with that in use by the volunteers and regulars, so that if at any future time the pupil should join the volunteers or Military School, he will have nothing to learn or unlearn so far as Squad Drill is concerned.

## DEFINITIONS.

Alignment.-An imaginary straight line lying hetween two points, or the prolongation of that line, upon which the pupils are to form, or march.

Diagonal March.-A march by which the pupils move to a flank at an angle of $45^{\circ}$ with their front.

Dress.-From the French dresser, "to straighten." The word given to the pupils to correct their alignment.

File.-Two pupils; a front rank pupil and his rear rank pupil.

Flank, Directing.-That by which companies march.
Flank, Reverse.-That opposite to the Directing Flank.
Flank, Front.-The front with reference to an alignment, is the direction of the supposed enemy. Used as a general term, the word signifies the direction in which the pupils face when occupying the same relative position as when last told off.

Interval.-The lateral space between the pupils or corps.
Pivot.-The flank pupil on whom, or the point on which a wheel is made.

Rank.-A line of pupils side by side.
Section.-The fourth part of a company.
Squad.-A division of a company for purposes of interior economy. Also, a small number cf pupils formed for drill.

## GENERAL RULES.

## I.

Instruction of the Pupil.-1. The Instructors must be clear, firm and conciso in giving their directions. They must allow for the different capacities of the beginners, and be patient where endeavour and good will are apparent.
2. Pupils should fully comprehend one part of their drill before they proceed to another. When first taught their positions, they should be properly placed by the instructor; when more advanced, they should not be touched, but taught to correct themselves when admonished. They should not be kept too long at any one part of their exercise.

## II.

Duration of Drills, etc.- Short and frequent drills are preferable to long lessons, which exhaust the attention both of the instructor and pupils. The pupils slould be moved on progressively from squad to squad, according to their merit, so that the quick intelligent pupils may not be kept back by those of inferior capacity. To arrive at the first squad, should be an object of ambition to the pupil.

## III.

Mutual Instruction.-A system of mutual instruction will be practised amongst pupils; it gives additional interest in their drill and prepares them for the duties of a teacher. Pupils should, in turn, be called out to put their squad through the exercises which have been practised, and encouraged to correct any error they may observe. Lists of those who show talent for imparting instruction should be kept, for reference, by the teachers.

## IV.

Words of Command.-1. Every command must be loud, and distinctly pronounced, so as to be heard by all concerned.
2. Every command that consists of one word must be preceded by a caution. The caution, or cautionary part of a command, must be given slowly and distinctly ; the last or executive part, which, in general, should consist of only one word or syllable, must be given sharply and quickly; as $\overline{\text { Company -Halt: Half Right-Turn. A pause of slow time will }}$ invariably be made between the caution, or cautionary part of a command, and the executive word.
3. The words given in the Extension Motions and Balance Step (ss. 5, 11), mist be given sharply, or slowly and smoothly, as the nature of the motion may require.
4. When the last word of a caution is the signal for any preparatory movement, it will be given as an executive word, and separated from the rest of the command by a pause of slow time ; thus, $\overline{\text { Right }}$-Form. $\overline{\text { Quick-March, as though there }}$ were two separate commands, each with its caution and executive word.
5. When the pupils are in motion, executive words must be completed as they are commencing the pace which will bring them to the spot on which the command has to lie executed. The cautionary part of the word must, therefore ho commenced accordingly.
6. The pupils should frequently be practised in giving words of command. It will be found a good plan to practise the class in giving words of command, first in succession, then instiale er

## SQUAD DRILL.

## Cluss or Squad Drill, with Intervals.

1. The pupils will be placed in line (that is, side by side) at arm's length apart; while so formed, they will be termed a "Squad with Intervals."
2. If necessary, the squad may consist of two such lines, in which case the pupils in the second line will cover the intervals between the pupils in the first, so that in marching they may take their own points, as directed in s. 10.
3. Pupils should in the first instance be placed by the instructor without any dressing; when they have learned to dress, as directed in s. 3, they should be taught to fall in as above described, and then to dress and to correct their intervals; after they have been instructed as far as s. 22 , they may fall in, in single rank, and then, if required to drill with intervals, be moved as directed in s. 24 .
4. Pupils formed into a squad should be directed to observe the relative places they hold with each other; while resting between the exercises they should be permitted to fall out and move about ; they should be instructed on the word "Assemble" to fall in as they stood at first. This should be constantly practised.

## S. 1.-POSI'TION OF THE PUPIL.


(Cut No. 1.)
The exact squareness of the shuulders and body to the front is the tirst and great principle. The heels must be in line and closed; the knees straight; the toes turned out, so that the feet may form an angle of 45 degrees; the arms hanging easily from the shoulder, the hand open, thumb to the front and close to the fore-finger, tingers lightly touching the thighs; the hips rather drawn back, and the breast advanced, but without constraint ; the body straight and inclining forward, so that the weight of it may bear principally on the fore part of the feet ; the head erect, but not thrown back, the chin slightly drawn in, and the eyes looking straight to the front.

When the pupils fall in for instruction, they will be taught to place themselves in the position above described.

Note.-On the word "Attention," the pupils will immediately assume the preceding position.
N.B.--The words in the margin, printed in italics, are the commands to be given by the iustructor.

## S. 2.--STANDING AT EASE.

The pupils will first be taught the motions of standing at case by numbers, then judging the time.

## 1. By Numbers.

Caution.-Stand at case, by numbers.
to the front in line and hat the feet casily from and close to ; the hips ithout conso that the f the feet ; htly drawn 1 be taught

On the word "One," raise the arms from the elloows, left hand in front of the centre of the body, as high as the waist, palm upwards; the right hand as high as the right breast, palni to the left front; both thumbs separated from the fingers, and the elbows close to the sides.
( On the word "Two," strike the palm of the right hand on that of the left. drop the arms to their full extent, keeping the hands together and
Two. $\quad$ passing the right hand over the back of the left as they fall; at the same time draw back the right foot six inches, and slightly bend the left knee.

When the motions are completed, the arms must hang loosely and easily, the fingers pointing towards the ground, the right thumb lightly held between the thumb and palm of the left hand ; the body must incline forward, the weight being on the right leg, and the whole attitude without constraint.
Aquad- $A$ Ontention. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Attention," spring up to the } \\ \text { position described ins. 1. }\end{array}\right.$
2.-Judging the Time.

Caution.-Stand at ease, judging the time.
On the word "Ease," go through the motions
Stand at- $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { described in the standing at ease by numbers, }\end{array}\right.$ Ease. distinctly but smartly, and without any pause between them.
Squad_-
Attention. As before.
If the command "Stand at-Ease," is followed by the word "Stand Easy," the pupils will be permitted to move their limbs, but without quitting their ground, so that on coming to "Attention," no one shall have materially lost his dressing in line. If the pupils are required to keep their dressing accurately, they should be cautioned not to move their left feet.

On the word "Squad," being given to the pupils when standing easy, all will at once assume the position of standing at ease.

## S. 3.-DRESSING A SQUAD WITH INTERVALS.

 Eyes-Right. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Eyes-Right," the eyes will be } \\ \text { directed to the right, the head being slightly } \\ \text { turned in that direction. }\end{array}\right.$ On the word "Dress," each pupil, except the right hand one, will extend his right arm, palm of the hand upwards, nails touching the shoulder of the pupil on his right; at the same time he will take up his dressing in line by moving, with short quick steps, till he is just able to distinguish the lower part of the face of the second pupil beyond him; care must be taken that he carries his body backward or forward with the feet, keeping his shoulders perfectly square in their original position.the motions y numbers, any pause
$y$ the word their limbs, coming to is dressing ir dressing ir left feet. hen standing at ease.

## ERVALS.

yes will be g slightly except the ight arm, ching the $t$; at the dressing ick steps, the lower yond him; his body keeping ir original

Eyes--Front. eyes will be turned to the front, the arm dropped, and the position of attention, as described in s. 1 , resumed.
Diessing by the left will be practised in like manner.

## S. 4.-TURNINGS.

In going through the turnings, the loft heel must never quit the ground, but the pupil must turn on it as on a pivot, the right foot being drawn back to turn the body to the right, and carried forward to turn it to the left; the body must incline forward, the knees being kept straight.

In the first of all the following motions, the foot is to be carried back, or brought forward, without a jerk, the movement being from the hip; so that the body may be kept perfectly steady until it commences to turn.
Right-Turn. (On the word "Turn," place the hollow of the right foot smartily against the left heel, keeping the shoulders square to the front.

On the word "Two," raise the toes and turn
T'wo. a quarter circle to the right on both heels, which must be pressed together.
Left-Turn. ( $\begin{gathered}\text { On the word "Turn," place the right heel } \\ \text { against the hollow of the left foot, keeping the }\end{gathered}$ shoulders square to the front.
Two. On the woid "Two," raise the toes and turn a quarter circle to the left on both heels, which must be pressed together.
Right about ( $\begin{gathered}\text { On the word "Turn," place the ball of the } \\ \text { right toe }\end{gathered}$ -Turn. shoulders square to the front.
Two.
Three. On the word "Three," bring the right foot smartly back in line with the left.

Left about ( $\begin{gathered}\text { On the word "Turn," place the right heel] } \\ \text { against the }\end{gathered}$ —T'urn.

Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Two," raise the toes and turn }\end{array}\right.$ to the left about on both heels.
Three. On the word "Three," bring up the right foot smartly in line with the left.
Half—Right (On the word "Turn," draw back (or advance) (or left) $\{$ the right foot one inch.
-Turn. Three-quar-ters-Right Make a three-quarters turn in the given (or left) about-Turn. Two. T'liree. direction in the same manner as in turning r about.
squadFront.

After any of the foregoing turnings, the word "Front" may be given, on which the whole will turn, as accurately as possible, to their former front.

When the pupil has previously turned about, he will always front by the right about. But if he has turned to the three-quarter right about, he will front by the three-quarters left
about, and vice versa. about, he will front by the three-quarters left
about, and vice versa.
At squad drill with intervals, the turnings will always be done by numbers, except when the word "Front" is given, in which case the pupil will judge the time, which must be a pause of slow time after each motion.

## S. 5.-EXTENSION MOTIONS.

In order to open his chest, and give freedom to his muscles,

## the

 the pupil will be practised in the following extension motions. against the ball of the left toe, keeping the shoulders square to the front. ont foot "ne inch.> On the word "Two," raise the toes and turn half right (or left) on both heels.
e right heel keeping the
oes and turn
$p$ the right
(or advance)
oes and turn
the given in turning
gs, the word 1 the whole le, to their
rned about, ght about. uarter right larters left
always be " is given, must be a n motions.

Pupils formed in squads with intervals will be turned a half turn to the right, before commencing these practices.

Uaution.-First Practice:-
( On the word "One," bring the hands, at the full extent of the arms, to the front, close to the body, knuckles downwards, till the fingers meet at the points; then raise them in a circular
One. $\quad$ direction over the head, ${ }^{*}$ the ends of the fingers still touching and pointing downwards, so as to touch the cap, thumbs pointing to the rear, elbows pressed back, shoulders kept
down. down.
( On the word "Two," throw the hands up, extending the arms smartly upwards, palms of the liands inwards; then force them obliquely back, and gradually let them fall to the position of "Attention," eleviting the neck and chest as much as possible.
(On the word "Three," raise the arms outwards from the sides without bending the
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { elbow, pressing the shoulders back, until the } \\ \text { hands meet above the head, palms to the front, } \\ \text { fingers pointing upwards, thumbs locked, left }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { elbow, pressing the shoulders back, until the } \\ \text { hands meet above the head, palms to the front, } \\ \text { fingers pointing upwards, thumbs locked, left }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { elbow, pressing the shoulders back, until the } \\ \text { hands meet above the head, palms to the front, } \\ \text { fingers pointing upwards, thumbs locked, left }\end{array}\right.$ thumb in front.

On the word "Four," bend over until the hands touch the feet, keeping the arms and knees straight; after a slight pause, raise the body gradually, bring the arms to the sides, and resume the position of "Attention."
N.B.-The foregoing motions are to be done slowly, so that the muscles may be exerted throughout.

[^1]Caution.-Second Practice:-

One.
On the word "One," raise the hands in front of the body, at the full extent of the arms, and in line with the mouth, palms meeting, but without noise, thumbs close to the fore-fingers. i

On the word "Two," separate the hands smartly, throwing them well hack, slanting downwards ; at the same time raise the body on the forc-part of the feet.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{r}\text { On the word "One," bring the arms forward }\end{array}\right.$ Two. $\{$ to the position above described, and so on.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Three," smartly resume the } \\ \text { position of "Attention." }\end{array}\right.$
In this practice, the second motion may be continued without repeating the words "One," "Two," by giving the order "Continue the Motion ;" the squad will then take the time from the right hand pupil ; on the word "Steady," the pupils will remain at the second position, and on the word "Three," they will resume the position of "Attention."

## Caution.-Third Practice:-

The squad will make a second half-turn to the right before commencing the third practice.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "One," raise the hands, with the } \\ \text { fists clenched, in front of the borly, at the full } \\ \text { extent of the arms, and in line with the mouth, } \\ \text { thumbs upwards, fingers touching. }\end{array}\right.$
I'vo. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Two," separate the hands } \\ \text { smartly, throwing the arins back in line with } \\ \text { the shoulders, back of the hands downwards. }\end{array}\right.$
Theee. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Three," swing the arms round } \\ \text { as quickly as possible from front to rear. }\end{array}\right.$
hands in front the arms, and mecting, but e fore-tingers. í te the hands ack, slanting se the body on
arms forward nd so on.
y resume the
inued without ng the order take the time y," the pupils ord "Three,"
right before
ands, with the $y$, at the full th the moutl,
e the hands in line with ownwards. rear.

Stecedy. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Steady," resume the second } \\ \text { position. }\end{array}\right.$ Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Four," let the arms fall } \\ \text { smartly to the position of "Attention." }\end{array}\right.$

> S. 6. -SALUTING. (Ser der'ted limers of Cut No. 1, p. 18.)
Pupils will be practised in saluting, first by numbers, then judging the time; being turned to the right for the right hand salute, to the left for the left hand salute.

## Caution.-Right hand Salute, by numbers:-

On the word "One," bring the right hand smartly, but with a circular motion, to the head, palm to the front, point of the fore-finger one
One. $\quad$ inch above the right eye, thumb close to the fore-finger ; elbow in line and nearly squart with the shoulder; at the same time slightly turn the head to the left.
Troo. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Two," let the arm fall to the }\end{array}\right.$ side, and turn the head to the front.
Caution.-Right hand Salute, judging the time :-
Right-hand $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Salute," go through the two }\end{array}\right.$ - Salute. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { motions described in One and Two. }\end{array}\right.$

The pupils will be taught to salute with the left hand in like manner.

A pupil, if standing still when his officer passes, will turn towards him, come to attention, and salute when the officer is four paces from him; he will lower the hand atter a pause of ix paces of quick time; if sitting, he will rise, stand at attention, and salute. When a pupil addresses his officer, he will
salute, making a paase of slow time between the first and second motions, and halt two paces from him. When walking, pupils will salute their officers as they pass them, commencing their salute four paces before they come up to them. When a pupil passes any of his officers he will salute on the fourth pace before reaching him, and will lower the hand on the fourth pace after passing him. Pupils should be practised in marching, two or three together, round the drill ground, saluting points placed on either side of them, care king taken that they always salute with the hand further from the point saluted: when several are together, the one nearest to that point will give the time.

## MA RCHING.

## S. 7.-LENGTH OF PACE.*

In slow or quick time the regulation length of a pace is 30 inches, except in "stepping out," when it is 33 inches, and in "stepping short," when it is 21. In "double time" the length of the pace is 33 inches.
The length of the side step is 12 inches.
N.B. - When a pupil takes a side pace to clear or cover another, as in forming four doep, which will be hereafter described, the pace will be 24 inches.

## S. 8.-CADENCE. $\dagger$

In slow time, 75 paces are taken in a minute. In quick time, 116 paces, making 96 yards 2 feet in a minute, and 3 miles

[^2]the first and Then walking, commencing m. When a e fourth pace e fourth pace in marching, luting points $t$ they always luted: when will give the
a pace is 30 ches, and in " the length
ar or cover hereafter

In quick and 3 miles
$\theta$ age of the ze a full step,
for paces of size.

520 yards in an hour. In double time, 165 paces, making 151 yards 9 inches in a minute, and 5 miles 275 yards in an hour.

## S. 9.-THE DRUM, PLUMMET AND PACE STICK.

No pupil or squad of pupils must be taught to march without the constant use of the drum and pace stick.

The drum will first beat the time in which the pupils are to march when the squad is halted ; then, from time to time, when it is in motion. While the drum is beating at the halt, the pupils will give their whole attention to the cadence ; when it ceases, the instructor will at once put the squads in motion.

In order to ascertain whether the time is beaten correctly, a pendulum ora "Plummet" (or Metronome) must be useu. A variety of pendulums have been constructed for this purpose. When no pendulum is at hand, a plummet can readily be made by suspending a spherical ball of metal by a string, the length of which, measured from the point of suspension to the centre of the ball, must be as follows for the different degrees of march
$\left.\begin{array}{lllllllll} & & & & & & & \text { Inches. } & \text { Hundredths. } \\ \text { Slow time } & & - & & & & & 24 & 26 \\ \text { Quick } & - & & - & & - & & - & 10\end{array}\right)$

Thus arranged, the plummet will swing the exact time required. String being liable to stretch, the correctness of the plummet should frequently be tested by reference to a watch.

The length of tho pace in marching will be corrected with the pace stick, the accuracy of which should occasionally be tested by measurement.

## S. 10.-POSITION IN MARCHING.

In marching, the pupil must maintain the position of the straight line, such as a stone, tuft of grass, or other casual object, about 50 yards distant.
osition of the well balanced ept steady by not partake of the leg must
aile the leg is he knee must $t$ to clear the he front, and ground, so as at at the same
er in a squad precisely as upil must be correct pace, erence to the
tor will take n correct line to take up a he centre of s upon some snce of about $t$ in the same other casual

## S. 11.-BALANCE STEP.

The object of the balance step is to teach the pupil the free novenent of his legs, preserving at the same time perfect quareness of shoulders and steadiness of body; no labor pust be spared to attain this object, which forms the very oundation of correct marching. The instructor must be care(11) that the pupil keeps his body well forward, and his houlders perfectly square during these motions.

## 1. Without Advancing.

Caution--Balance Step, commencing with the Left Foot:-
On the word "Front," the left foot will be raised from the ground by a slight bend of the knee, and carried gently to the front, without a jerk, the knee being gradually straightened
Front. $\{$ as the foot is carried forward; the foot to be turned out at the same angle as when halted, the sole parallel to and clear of the ground, the heel just in advance of the line of the right toe.
Rear. (On the word "Rear," given when the body is steady, the left foot will be brought gently back, without a jerk, till the toe is in line with the right heel, clear of the ground ; the left knee to be a little bent.
Front. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { When steady, the words "Front" and "Rear" } \\ \text { will be repeated several times, and the motions } \\ \text { performed as above described. }\end{array}\right.$
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Halt," which should always } \\ \text { be given when the moving foot is in the rear, } \\ \text { that foot will be brought to the ground in a }\end{array}\right.$ line with the other.

The instructor will afterwards make the pupil balance upon the left foot, carrying the right foot forward and backward.

## 2. Advancing.

Caution.-Balance Step, advancing on the word "Forward":
Ironi. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Front," the left foot will be } \\ \text { carried to the front, as described in No. 1. }\end{array}\right.$
As soon as the pupils are steady in the above position, the word "Forward" will be given, on which the left foot will be brought to the ground at 30 inches distance from heel to heel,* toes turned out at the same angle as when halted; and the right foot will immedi. 'ately be raised and held extended to the rear, toe in line with the left heel, the right knee to Forward. \{ be slightly bent. Great care must be taken that the toes remain throughout at the proper angle; that the body accompanies the leg, and that the inside of the heel is placed on the imaginary straight line that passes through the points on which the pupil is marching; that the body remains straight, but inclining forward; that the head is erect, and turned neither to the right nor left.
Front. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{r}\text { On the word "Front," the right foot will be }\end{array}\right.$ brought forward ; and so on alternately.
On the word "Halt," which should always be
Halt. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { given when the moving foot is to the front, } \\ \text { that foot will complete its pace, and the rear }\end{array}\right.$ foot will be brought up in line with it.

[^3]balance upon d backward.
d" Forward":
it foot will be in No. 1. .
steady in the vard" will be ill be brought nce from heel same angle as ; will immedi. 1 to the rear, right knee to ust be taken at the proper $s$ the leg, and placed on the 8 through the arching ; that inclining forand turned
at foot will be rately.
puld always be to the front, and the rear th it.

## S. 12.-THE SLOW MARCH.

The three most important objects in this part of the drill are cadence, length of pace, and direction. The time having been given on the drum, on Slow- $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { the word "March," the left foot will be carried } \\ 30 \text { inches* to the front, as directed in s. } 10 \text {; }\end{array}\right.$ the right foot will then be carried forward in like manner, and so on alternately.
The pupil must be thoroughly instructed in this step, as an o.sential preparation for arriving at accuracy in the paces of greater celerity.

## S. 13.-THE HALT.

Squad- $\quad \begin{gathered}\text { On the word "Halt," the moving foot will }\end{gathered}$ Halt. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { complete its pace, and the rear foot be brought } \\ \text { up in line with it. }\end{array}\right.$
It is a general rule that after the word "Halt," the pupils, whatever their position, will stand perfectly steady, unless ordered to " Dress."

## S. 14.-S'TEPPING OUT.

 Step-Out. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { When marching in slow time, on the word } \\ \text { "Step-Out," the pupil will lengthen his pace to } \\ 83 \text { inches, } \dagger \text { by leaning forward a little, but } \\ \text { without altering the cadence. }\end{array}\right.$ Thi . step is used when a slight increase of speed, without an Iteration of cadence, is required ; on the word "Slow-Step," the pace of 30 inches * will be resumed.[^4]
## S. 15.-S'TEPPING SHORT.

On the words "Step-Short," the foot advanc-Step- Short ing will finish its pace, and afterwards each pupil will take paces of 21 inches* until the word "Forward," is given, when the usual pace of 30 inches $\dagger$ will be resumed.
This step is used when a slight check is required.

## S. 16.-MARKING TIME.

(On the words "Mark-Time," the foot then advancing will complete its pace, after which the cadence will be continued, without advancing,
Mark- $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { by raising each foot alternately about } 3 \text { inches }\end{array}\right.$ Time. $\quad$ by raising each foot alternately about 3 inches from the ground, keeping the body steady; on the word "Forward," the usual pace of 30 inches $\ddagger$ will be resumed.
From the Halt, the word of command will be "Slow. Mark -Time."

## S. 17.-STEPPING BACK.

Step-Back. In stepping back, the pace will be 30 inches. § The pupils must be taught to move straight to the rear; preserving their shonlders square to the front and their bodies erect. On the word "Halt," the foot in front will be brought back square with the other.

Slow-
March.
Halt.

A few paces only, of the step, can be necessary at a time.

[^5]+ Boys will resume their original pace.
$\ddagger$ Boys will resume their original pace.
§See note, S. 7.


## S. 18.-CHANGING FEET.

e foot advancrds each pupil atil the word al pace of 30
ed.
the foot then ter which the advancing, out 3 inches ly steady ; on pace of 30

Slow. Mark 9 straight to s square to n the word rought back
a time.

## S. 20.-THE DOUBLE MARCH.

Double-March.
[The time having been given on the drum, on the word "March," the pupils will step oft together with the left foot; at the same time raising their hands as high as the waist, carrying back the elbows and clenching the fists, the flat part of the arm to the side; the head to be kept erect, and the shoulders square to the front; the knces being more bent, and the body more advanced, than in the other marches. The Instructor will be careful to habituate the pupil to the pace, as given in s. 7.
Squad- Halt. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { 'As in s. 13, at the same time dropping the }\end{array}\right.$ Halt. $\quad$ hands and extending the fingers.
The pupil will be taught to mark time in the double cadence in the same manner as in the slow and quick.

## S. 21.-THE SIDE OR CLOSING STEP.

The pupils will first be taught the side step by Numbers,

## 1. By Numbere

Caution.-Right Close, by Numbers.
On the word "One," the right foot will be
Ona. $\quad$ carried 12 inches to the right, the shoulders and face being kept perfectly square to the front, and the knees straight.
Troo. $\{$ On the word "Two," The left foot will be closed smartly to the right foot, heels touching then judging the time.

## H

on the drum, will step oft the same time vaist, carrying fists, the flat ad to be kept the front; the - body more 1es. The Inate the pupil
lropping the
uble cadence

CEP.
y Numbers,
oot will be ulders and the front,
touching

One. $\quad$ foot will be carried on 12 inches as before described, and so on.
Squad- $\quad$ When the word "Halt," is given, the left Hall. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { foot will be closed to the right, as on the word } \\ \text { "Iwo." }\end{array}\right.$

## 2. Judging the Time.

Caution.-Right Close, judging the Time.
On the word "March," each pupil will carry his right foot 12 inches direct to the right, and instantly close his left foot to it, thus completing the pace; he will proceed to take the next pace in the same manner; shoulders to be kept square, knees not bent, unless on rough or broken ground ; the cadence is that of quick time. The direction must be kept in a straight line to the flank, neither inclining to the front nor rear.
Squad- $\quad$ On the word "Halt," the pupils will complete Hals. \{ the pace they are taking, and remain steady.
Pupils will be practised in closing to the left by Numbers, and judging the Time, in like manner.

Pupils will also be practised in taking any given number of baces to either flank, and halting without word of command; the command to be given thus, "Three paces Right Close, (̧uick-March."

## S. 22.-TURNING WHEN ON THE MARCH.

Pupils will be practised in turning to the right or leift, in making a half turn to the right or left, and in turning to the right or left about, on the march.

## PHYSICAL CULTURE

$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { 1. Turning to the Right and then to the } \\ \text { Front }\end{array}\right.$ Frone. - On the word "Turn," which should be T'urn. each pupil will turn in the named direction, and move on at once, without checking his pace.

On the word "Turn," which shonld be given as the right foot is coming to the ground, each pupil will turn again to the front, and move on without checking his pace.
2. Turning to the Left, and then to the Front.-Pupils will turn to the left in like manner, the word "Turn" being given as the right foot is coming to the ground ; after to the ground given as the left foot is coming

A pupil will always tarn to the right on the left foot; and to the left on the right foot. If the word Turn is not given as the proper foot is coming to the ground, the pupil will move on one pace more and then turn.
3. Making a Half Turn to the Right or Left-The pupils will also be practised in making a half turn to the right or left, and then moving on (without checking their pace) in a diagonal direction, taking up fresh points, at once, to march on.
4. Turning to the Right, or Left, about.-Pupils will also be taught to turn about on the march, which must be done by each pupil on his own ground, in three paces without losing the cadence. Having completed the turn abnut, the pupil will at once move forward, the fourth pace being a full pace as before.
then to the ich should be o the ground, ed direction, checking his
old be given ground, each and move on
then to the left in like $g$ given as ound ; after $t$, the word is coming
$t$ foot ; and is not given 1 will move

The pupils ght or left, a diagonal n.
will also oe done by losing the pil will at as before.

## SQUAD DRILL.

In Single Rank.

## S. 23.-D'RECTING AND REVERSE FLANKS.

As explained in the Definitions.

## $\therefore$ 24-FORMATION <br> OF THE SQUAD IN SINGLE RANK.*

At this stage of the drill, a fow pupils will be formed in single rank without intervals, that is, nearly touching each other. Each pupil is allowed a space of about 24 inches.

The right-hand or left-hand pupil being first placed, the remainder will fall in, in line one after the other, closing lightly towards him, turning the elbow slightly outwards. Pupils must be carefully instructed in "The Touch," as in this formation it is the principal guide when marching. Each pupil when properly in line should be able to feel the pupil to his right or his left at the elbow. The body must be preserved in the position described in s. 1.

[^6]When a squad in single rank is required to drill with inter vals, the instructor will direct the odd numbers to take one pace forward, the even numbers to step back one pace.

## S. 25.—DRESSJ ${ }^{\text {TZ }}$ WHEN HALTED.

Pupils will first be taught $i$, ess one by one, then together. In dressing, each pupil will glance towards the flank to which he is ordered to dress, with a slight turn of the head, as directed in s. 3 : he must carry his body backward or forward with the feet, moving to his dressing with short quick steps; bending lackward or forward must be avoided; his shoulders must be kept perfectly square, and the position of the pupil, as described in the preceding section, retained throughout.

## 1. Dressing Ons by Ons.

Two pupila
on the right
and one on
the left, a
pace and a half to the firont.

Preparatory to teaching a squad to dress by the right, the instructor will order the two pupils on the right, and one on the left, to take a pace and a half to the front; having completed his pace and a half, the right-hand pupil will take four side paces to his right ; and the three Slow- points thus placed will raise their right arms March. from the elbow, at right angles to their bodies.
The instructor, having ascertained that the points are in line, will order his squad to dress up one by one. The third pupil from the right will take one pace to his front with the left foot,
One by One, by the Right -Dress up.
and shuffle up into line in the manner already described: as soon as he is steady, the next pupil will proceed in like manner, and so on to the left, The faces of the pupils, not their breasts or feet, are the line of dressing. Each pupil is to be able just to distinguish the lower part of the face of the second pupil beyond him
with inter to take one ace.
D.
en together: ak to which as directed rd with the $s$; bending ers must be s described

0 dress by
the two ft , to take completed pupil will the three ight arms eir bodies. that the d to dress the right e left foot, or already the next $d$ so on to not their g. Each the lower ond him
fiyes- Front," on which the pupits will turn their heads
front. $\quad$ and eyes to the front, the three points will drop their hands, and the right hand pupil will close on the squad.
In like manner the squad must be taught to dress up, one by mic, liy the left ; also to dress back, one by one, by the right and left.

## 2. Dressing together.

The pupils must next be taught to dress forward and backvarl, taking the pace together, but shuffling up or back in succession, the same points being giver as in dressing one by one. The words of command will be "Squad, By the Right (or Left)—Dress up," or, "By the Right (or Left)—Dress Back."

## 3. Dressing without points.

When the pupils are on the alignment they have to occupy, and their dressing is simply to be corrected, the word "Right (or Left)-Dress," or after the word "Halt," the word "Dress" only, will be given, on which they will shuffle up or back to their places successively, commencing with the pupil on the flank from which they are dressed.

When no pupil is placed for that purpose, the instructor should infariably fix upon some casual object on whioh to dress his line.

It will be found most useful to accustom pupils to dress on an alignment not parallel or perpendicular, but oblique, to any well-defined adjacent line, such as the side of a square parade ground.

## S. 26.-TURNINGS.

The pupil will next practise in single rank, judging the time, the turnings he has been tought by numbers.

Pupils are never unnecessarily to stand turned to the rear.

## S. 27.-MARCHING TO THE FRONT AND REAR.

The pupil will next practise in single rank the different marches and varieties of step which he has learned singly, or in squad : the same general rules being observed.

Before a squad is ordered to march, the directing flank must be indicated by the caution, "By the Right," or, "By the Left."

During the march, care must be taken that neither the head nor the eyes are ever turned towards either flank; that the dressing is kept by the touch; and that the shoulders are kept perfectly square, and the body steady.
The squad will first be taught to march straight to the front, both by the right and left, in slow and quick time; it will then be practised in all the varieties of step, and in marking time, in both cadences; after which it will be exercised in the double time.

The pupil will be practised in changing the pace, without halting, from slow to quick, and from quick to slow time; also from quick to double, and from double to quick. Before the executive words "Slow," "Quick," or, "Double," the caution, "Break into Slow (Quick or Double)-Time," should be given. In breaking from double time into quick, on the word "Quick," the arms will be dropped and the fingers extended.
The ingtructor zhould occasionally remain haited in rear of the pupil on the directing flank; and, by firing his eyes on
some distant object, ascertain if the squad is marching straight to its font.

Whir a pupil finds himself a little behind, or before, the other pupils of his squad, he must be taught to recover his place in he rank gradually, and not to jump or rush to it, "which would make him unsteady and spoil the marching of the rest of the quad.

## S. 28.-A SINGLE RANK AT TIE HALT, CHANGING FRONT.

## 1. By Wheeling.

flank must "By the
$r$ the head ; that the are kept
the front, will then sing time, ad in the

Dress.
SquadHalt. On the word "Halt," which may be given at any p trod of the wheel, the pupils will halt and turn their eyes to the front; on the word "Dress," they will take up their dressing by the right, as described in 8. 25, No. 3.

Eyes- $\quad$ On the word "Front," the pupils wil turn Front. \{ their heads and eyes to the front.
A squad will wheel to the left, in like manner.
Nothing will sooner tend to enable the pupil to aquire the length of step, proportioned to his distance from the pivot, than continuing the wheel without halting, for sewral revolutions of the circle.
When the pupils are required to wheel to the rear of the alignment they occupy, they will be turned about, and then wheeled as above directed, receiving the words "Halt," "Front —Dress," followed by "Eyes-Front," when in position.

After wheeling has been taught in slow time, it will be practised in quick and doublo time.

## 2. By File formation.

On the word "Form," the right hand pupil

RightForm. QuickMarch. will turn to the right; the remainder will make a half turn to the right. On the word "March," all, except the right hand pupil will step off; each pupil, glancing to the right, will move, at the usual length of pace, by the shortest line, to his place in the new front, and take up his dressing by the right.
Eycs-
Front. On the word "Front," the papils will tur"l Front. $\quad$ their heads and eyes so the front. A squad will form to the left in like nanner. time.

This formation will be practised in double as well as in quacel

## S. 29.-A SINGLE RANK, ON THE MARCH, CHANGING DIRECTION.

Right- $\quad$ On the word "Wheel," the pupils will wheel Wheet. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to the right, as explained in s. } 28, \text { No. } 1 \text {; the }\end{array}\right.$ pivot pupil turning gradually with the squad.
aquire the the pivot, ral revolu-
rear of the , and then It," "Front tion.
it will be
and pupil will make "March," step off; 1 move, at st line, to ke up his
will turu
sin quick

RCH,
ill wheel
o. 1 ; the squad.

Forward. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Forward," the whole will turn } \\ \text { their eyes to the front and step off at a full } \\ \text { lace. }\end{array}\right.$
The instructor will give his word "Forward," when he sees that the pupils are commencing the pace that will bring the front of the squaa perpendicular to the direction in which he intends it to move ; this may be done at any degree of the circle.

In like manner the squad will be taught to change direction to the left.

## S. 30.-THE DLAGONAL MARCH.



This march will first be taught, commencing from the halt, after which the pupils when mar hing in line will be practised in moving diagonally to cither ft:mk, by making a half turn in the direction required.

## 1. From the Halt.

On the word "Turn," the pupils will make a half turn to the right, and on the word "March," each pupil will step off and move correctly in the diagonal direction, no longer keeping the touch.
Hulf Right - T'urn.

SloneMarech. The right hand pupil will direct, and must $\}$ therefore pay particular attention to his direction and pace. Each of the other pupils will glance towards the right, and will retain his relative position, keeping his right shoulder behind the left shoulder of the next pupil on that side.

Squad. Halt $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word " Hntt," the squad will halt : } \\ \text { and on the word "Wront }\end{array}\right.$ -Front. $\{$ and on the word "Front," it will tu:n to its original front.

If the diagonal march has been properly performed, the squad when halted and fronted will be found to be in a line parallel to its original position.

## 2. On th: Manch

## Half Right -T'urn.

When the squad is marching to the front, and is required to move in a diagonal direction to the right, the word, "Half Right -Turn," will be given, upon which the pupils will turn half right and move dingonally in that direction, as described from the halt ; when it is intended to resume the original direction, the word "Front
FrontTurn.
-Turn," will be given, on which every pupil will turn to his front and move forward without checking his pace.

In like manner the diagonal march will be practised to the left, from the halt and on the march.
The diagonal march will also be practised in quick and double time

## S. 31.-MARCTING AS IN FILE.

The popils will first be taught to commence marching as in file, from the halt; after which they must be taught, when marching in line, to turn to either lauk as in file.
will halt: tu:n to its
formed, the be in a line
front, and irection to C'urn," will 1 turn half rection, as atended to rd "Front ery pupil d without
sed to the
nd double

## 1. From the Halt.

Pupils, when standing as in file, must be instructed how to cover each other exnctly. The head of the pupil immediately before each one, when he is correctly covered, will conceal the right (or
left)heads of all others in his front.

The strictest observance of all the rules for marching is particularly necessary when marchT'urs. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { heads of all } 0 \\ \text { The stricte } \\ \text { marching is p } \\ \text { ing as in file. }\end{array}\right.$
(On the word "March," the whole will step off together, at a full pace, and will so continue to step without increasing or diminishing the Slow- distance between each other. No looking down, March. nor leaning back is to be allowed. The leader is to be directed to march straight forward on some distant objects, the remainder of the pupils covering correctly during the march.
squad, Halt $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the words "Halt-Front," the pupils } \\ \text { will halt and turn to their original front, and, }\end{array}\right.$ -Hront. if the marching has been properly performed, their dressing will be found correct.

## 2. On the March.

Right- $\quad$ On the word "Turn," the pupils will turn to Turn. \{ the right, and move on as in file.
Front- $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The original direction is resumed by giving } \\ \text { the word " Front-Turn," on which the pupil } \\ \text { will turn to the front, and then move on steadily } \\ \text { in line. }\end{array}\right.$
In like monner pupils will be tanght to turn to the left from line and march as in file, and, when marching as in file, to turn again to the front.

The rules laid down in S. 22, No. 2, regarding the foot on which the pupils is to turn, must be strictly observed in a squad in single rank.

Marching as in file will also be practised in quick time, but, never in double time.

## S. 32.-WHELLING AS IN FILE.

Right(orleft)

- Whee, or

Rightabout (or Leftabout) -Wheel.

The squad, when marching as in file, will be taught to change its direction by wheeling to the right or to the left, or to the right (or left) about. The leading pupil will move round : quarter, or half, of the circumference of a circle having a radius of four feet; the other pupils following on his footsteps in succession, without increasing or diminishing their distances from each other or altering the cadence, but shortening the pace a little with the inner foot, as they wheel.

## S. :33.-TIIE PUPILS MARCHING AS IN FILE, FORMING SQUAD.

## 1. Forming to the Front, at the Halt.

At the Halt, (When the squad, marching as in file to the Front right, is ordered to form to the front at the halt, Form- $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { the leading pupil will at once halt; the re- }\end{array}\right.$ Squad. mainder will make a half turn to the left, and form upon him as directed in s. 28, Na. 2.
$\underset{\substack{\text { Eyes } \\ \text { Front. }}}{ }\{$
Head and eyes will be turned to the front.
2. Forminy to the Front, in Quick Time.
he foot on erved in a time, but e, will be heeling to (or left) $\theta$ round : of a circle rer pupils 1, without nces from shorten$t$, as they
l'rontFiorm sipuad. (When a squad, racching as in file to the right, is ordered to form to the front, the leading pupil will mark time; the remainder will make a half turn to the left, and form upon him, marking time, and taking up the dressing, as they arrive at their places.
Formected. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { As som as the squad is formed, the word "Fior } \\ \text { ward" will be given. }\end{array}\right.$
3. Forming to the Front in Double Time.


Cut 3.
When a $s r_{1}+d$, marching as in file to the right, is orderec to form to the front, on the march, the leading pupil will continue moving on; the remainder will make a half turn to the left, double up to their places, and take up the quick time as they successively arrive in line with the leading pupil.
4. Forming to the Rear, in Quick, or Double Time. liear form -roqual.

Forucurd; or No. 2 or No. 3; except that the pupils will outhe Murch, make a half turn to the right, and form on the Rear Form

- Stqual. right of the leading pupil.

The movement will proceed as described in
.2 or No. 3 ; except that the pupils will
ke a half turn to the right, and form on the

## 5. Forming to the Right.



Right
firmSquad.
(When marching as in file to the right, and ordered to form to the right, the leading pupil will wheel to the right, take two paces to his front, and halt; the remainder will form in succession on his left, and be dressed as they get into their places.
Eyes-
Front. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The word "Eyes-Frout," will be given when } \\ \text { the squad is formed. }\end{array}\right.$ 6. Forming to the Right-about.


Right about FormSquad.

When a squad, marching as in file to the right, is ordered to form to the "Right-about," the leading pupil will wheel to the "Right-about:" take tro pacesto hisfront, and halt ; theremainder will march on as in file, wheeling to the right on the spot where the leading pupil has wheeled, and form successively on his left, looking to the flank of formation for their dressing.
Eyes-Front. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The words "Eyes-Front," will be given when } \\ \text { the squad is formed. }\end{array}\right.$
When marching as in file to the left, a squad will be formed to the front, or rear, or to the left, or left-about, on the same

ןrinciple as it is formed to the front, or rear, or to the right, or right-about, when the right is leading.

A squad marching as in file will resume its original front by the words " Halt-Front," or "Front-Turn."
right, and ding pupil aces to his orm in sucis they get given when
file to the about," the t-about." remainder he right on 3 wheeled, ing to the the same

## S. 34.-THE SIDE OR CLOSING STEP.

The side or olosing step will now be practised, the pupils julging the time, as laid down in s. 21, No. 2. Care must be taken that the shoulders are kept square, and the paces made in a direct line to the flank.

## SQUAD DRILL.

## In Two Ranks.

## S. 35.-FORMATION OF SQUAD IN TWO RANKS.

The squad will now be formed for drill in two ranks, sized as follows :-

The squad will be sized from flanks to centre, the front and rear rank pupils being nearly the same height.
When a squad is first sized, the following method will be adopted:-
Having arranged the pupils in single rank according to their heights, tallest on the right, shortest on the left, direct the right-hand pupil to take three paces to the front, the next to place himself three paces in front of the left of the rank, as a left-hand pupil, the third tallest pupil to place himself one pace in rear of the right-hand pupil, the iourth in rear of the left-hand pupil ; then place the two next on the inner side of the front-rank pupils of the formed files, then the two next as
their rear-rank, the taller pupil in each case taking the right; and so on. Lastly, cause the two halves of the squad to close inwards on each other, and dress, the rear rank covering correctly; the blank file, if there is one, to be placed third from the left.

After the pupils have once been sized, they must remember their relative heights, and be able to fall in in their prope: places, on the word "Assemble."
The papils will take their places in succession, commencing from the flank on which they are ordered to form; each rearrank pupil will be placed one pace of thirty inches from the front rank pupil, measuring from heel to heel, and will cover him correctly, the two pupils thus placed forming "a File."

When the squad consists of an uneven number of pupils, the third pupil from the left of the front rank will be a "Blank," (or incomplete) "File."
The file on the left of the right haif squad will always be the centre of the squad.

## S. 36.-DRIESSING.

The iront rank will dress as described in S. 25. The rearrank will continue looking to their front, and will cover and correct their distances as the front rank take up their dressing.

## S. 37.-MARCHING TO THE FRONT AND REAR.

 A squad in two ranks will ber practised in the marches, and variations of step, which have been taught in single rank.1. Pouch.

The front rank will touch as directed in s. 24.
the right; ad to close ering corthird from
remember air proper
mmencing each rearfrom the will cover File."
upils, the "Blank,"
ys be the

REAR.
ees, and k.

The rearover and dressing.

## 2. Covering and Distance.

While marching in line, the pupils of the rank in rear must. accurately preserve their covering and distance.

## 3. Blank File while Retiring.

When the squad turns to the rear, a blank file, after turning ahout, will step up and occupy the vacant space in the rear rank. On turning to the front, he will resume his original place.

## S. 38.-TAKING OPEN ORDER.

Open-
Order. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Order," the flank pupils of the } \\ \text { rear rank will step back two paces in slow time, } \\ \text { and turn to the right. }\end{array}\right.$
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "March," the flank pupils will }\end{array}\right.$
March. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { front, and raise the right arm horizontally from }\end{array}\right.$ the ellow, and the rear rank will step back two paces.

Eyes-
'ront. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Front," the rear-rank pupils } \\ \text { will turn their eyes to the frout, and the flank } \\ \text { pupils will drop their arms. }\end{array}\right.$ Close-
Order.
March. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "March," the rear rank will } \\ \text { take two paces to the front in slow time. }\end{array}\right.$
A squad if drilling with arms will always be ordered to shoulder before taking open order.
S. 39.-CHANGING FRONT BY WHEELING, OR FILE FORMATION.
The front rank of the squad will wheel, or form (forward), from the halt, or wheel on the march, according to the instructions laid down in s. 28 or s. 29 . The rear-rank pupils in wheeling will follow their front rank, keeping their proper distances, and covering; in furming, they will preserve their diagonal position.

## S. 40.-THE DIAGONAL MARCII.

The diagonal march will be practised in two ranks, in the manner described in s. 30 . In addition to the instruction there given, the rear-rank pupils must be cautioned to preserve their relative positions with their front-rank, in order that they may be found to cover correctly when they are halied and fronted.

## S. 41.-FILE MARCHING, WHEELING IN FILES, AND FILES FORMING SQUAD,

## 1. File Marching.

File marching will be practised as laid down in s. 31, care being taken that the rear-rank pupils dress correctly by their respective front-rank.

## 2. Wheeling in Files.

Wheeling in files will be performed as laid down in s. 32 ; the inner rank must step rather shorter during the wheel, especially with the inner foot.
If a squad is halted, or ordered to mark time, when only some of the files have whecled into the new direction, the remainder should be taught to cover off, if required, by the
diagonal march on the words "Rear Files-Cover": if the word "Front," is to follow the word "Halt," the rear files need not he ordered to cover, but will move to their places on the word "Dress."

## 3. Files forming to the Front, or Rear.

The front-rank pupils of a squad marching in files will form to the front, as laid down in s. 33 ; the rear-rank pupil of the leading file will move intn his place as soon as there is room for him; the other rear-rank pupils will preserve their relative positions with their front-rank. In forming to the rear, the rear-rank pupils will act as laid down above for the front-rank, and vice versu.

## 1. Files forming to the Right, or Left, or to the Right or Left about.

In these formations the rear-rank will form as described in s. 33 ; the front-rank pupils will move around their respective rear-rank, and form successively in front of them.

A squad marching in file will resume its original front by the word "Halt-Front," or "Front---'Turn."

## S. 42.-THE FORMATION OF FOURS.

Squad with an Odd Fife.

(Cul 6.)
SQuad with a Blank Oni File.
 (Cut\%)
Squad with a Blank Flee.


(Cut 8.)

## PhYSICAL CULITURE.

The squad should now be made up to eight or nine files, and numbered from right to left ; and it must be explained to the pupils that odd numbers are right files and even numbers left files. But in order that the left four may always be complete, when there happens to be an odd number on the left of the squad, the left file but one, although an even number, will be a right file, and the left file of the squad, though an odd number, will act as a left file; in this case the third file from the left, being a right file without a left file, will be called an "Odd File" whether it is complete or blank.
The four pupils composing a right and left file will be considered as comrades in the field, and will act together, not only in forming fours, but on other occasions; they should therefore take notice of each other when they are told off.

## 1. At the Halt.

Fours- $\quad$ On the word "Fours," the rear rank will step back one pace of 18 inches.* $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Deep," the left files will take } \\ \text { a pace of } 24 \text { inches* to the rear with their left } \\ \text { feet, and a pace of } 24 \text { inches* to the right with } \\ \text { their right feet. }\end{array}\right.$
Desp.

Fours- \{ As alrendy described.

[^7]ne files, and ained to the umbers left e complete, left of the er, will be n dd number, om the left, an "Odd

1 be considnot only in d therefore
k will step

3 will take $h$ their left right with
will move ing a pace $t$ feet, and heir right lose up to rank, by ront with

About.
( On the word "About," the squad will turn to the right-about, and the left files will form on the right files, by taking a pace of 24 inches* forward with their right feet, and a pace of 24 inches* to the left with their left feet.
Squad- $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Front," the squad will turn }\end{array}\right.$ Front. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to the right-about, and re-form two deep as } \\ \text { already described. }\end{array}\right.$ Fours- $\{$ As already described.

On the word "Right," the squad will turn to the right, and the left files will form on the right of the right files, by taking one pace of 24 inches* to the right with their right feet, and one pace of 24 inches* to the front with their left feet.

## Right.

"I
Squad- $\quad$ Front. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Front," the squad will turn to } \\ \text { to the left, and re-form two deep as already } \\ \text { described. }\end{array}\right.$
Fours- $\{$ As already described.
On the word "Left," the squad will turn to the left, and the left files will form on the left of the right files, by taking one pace of 24 inches* to the left with their left feet, and one pace of 24 inches* to the rear with their right
feet.
Squad- $\quad$ Front. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Front," the squad will turn to } \\ \text { the right, and re-form two deep as already } \\ \text { described. }\end{array}\right.$

[^8]
## 2. On the March.

A equad on the march will be taught to form fours on the words "Fours-Deep," "Fours-Right," and "Fours-Left;" in these formations the left files will moze precisely as when forming from the halt, the right filem marking time two paces to enable them to do sa.

On the word "Fours," the rank in rear will step short two paces; if the word "Deep," follows, the right files will mark time two pacen, while the left files move to their places in fours; if the word "Right," or "Left," follows, the squad will flest turn in the direotion ordered, after which the right files will mart time two paces, while the left files move to their pleces.

When moving to a flank in fours, on the words "Half Right (or Left)-Turn," each pupil will make a half turn to the ordered flank, as in the diagonal march.

When moving diagonally or direct, to a flank in fours, on the words "Front (or Rear)-Turn," the pupils will turn as ordered, and then form two deep without further word of command, by the right files marking time two pacess, while the left get into their places, and the rank in rear regains its distance.

A squad moving to the front or rear, or to a flank in fours, may be ordered to "Form Two-Deep," on which the left files will fall back, or step up, into their places in file, and the rear rank will close on the front rank, the right files marking time two paces.

A squad moving to a flank in file may be ordered to form "Fours-Deep." On the word "Fours," the rear rank will inoline from the front rank by a lengthened step in the diagonal direction, and on the word "Deep," the left files will move to their places in fours, the right files marking time two paoes.

A squad moving to a flank by the diagonal march may be ordered to form fours to that flank. On the word "Right (or

Left) " the pupils will turn into file; they will then form four deep without word of command.

On the order to form fours while marking time, the rank in rear will step back a pace of 18 inches on the word "Fours."

## S. 43.-FOURS WHEELING, AND FORMING SQUAD.

## 1. Wheeling.

A squad moving to a flank in fours will wheel to the right or left, or to the right or left-about, in the same manner as it wheels in files; each four wheeling successively round the same point. When the word "Forward," is given during a wheel, the leading four will march straight forward in the direction in which it is then turned; the remainder following. If the squad is halted, or ordered to mark time, when only some of the fours have wheeled, the remainder will move as directed in s. 41, on the words "Rear Fours-Cover."
2. Forming to the Front or Rear, to the Right (or Left), or to the liight (or Left)—about.

When a squad moving in fours to a flank is ordered to form to the front or rear, to the right (or left), or to the right (or left)-about, it will at once form two-deep, and then proceed as described in s. s. 41 and 33.

## S. 44.-A SQUAD FORMED IN FOURS CLOSING

 ON A FLANK, OR ON THE CEN'TRE, AND REFORMING TWO IDEEP.For the following practices 10 or 12 files are required.

On the A squad having formed four deep, will be
Right (Left, or Centre), Close. QuickMarch. tanght to close on the right, left, or ceutre ; the four pupils on the named flank, or in the centre, standing fast, the remainder closing on them by the side step.

From the Right (Left, or Centre), Re-form Truo Deep. QuickMarch.

In re-forming two deep, on the word "March," the four pupils on the named flank, or in the centre, will stand fast, the remainder will open out from them by the side step, and the left files will move up to their places in line in succession as the intervals are opened for them; the rear-rank pupils will step up to their proper distances at the same time.
These formations will also be practised on the march. On the words, "On the Right (Left, or Centre)-Close," the files on the named flrnk, or in the centre, will move steadily forare opened for them, the rear-rank pupils regaining their proper distances at the same time; when completely formed in two deep, on the word "Forward," the squad will move on with a full pace.

## S. 45.-BREAKING OFF FILES.*

A squad will be taught to reduce its front by breaking off files from either flank. A certain number of files (suppose threc) will be broken off, as follows:
Three fill's
on the loft, ( On the word "Turn," the named files will Right- turn to the right and on the word "Wheel," Turn. $\quad$ they will wheel to the left, following the left Left- flank of the remainder of the squad.
Whee
The front of the squad may be further reduced by any number of files (suppose two) as follows:

(Cut !.)
"March," or in the will open e loft files n succesnem; the ir proper dily forclose on the word

Re-form the reand the as they eir prod in two n with a
p, will be
or centro; or in the losing on turn to the right and on the word "Wheol," will wheel to tho left, following the left flank of the remainder of the squad; the three files already in rear will mark time, then incline to their right by the diagonal march, and follow close in rear of the two files last broken off.
Any number of files (suppose three) that have been broken off may be again ordered to the front, as follows :-

On the word "Front," the named files will make a half turn and double up into their
Three Files to theFront. places in line; the remaining files in the rear will incline to the left by the diagonal march, and step out till they cover the two files on the flank

[^9]
## PHYSICAL CULTURE.

Two Files ( Ou the word "Front," the two remaining to the files will make a half turn to the left, and -Front. $\int$ double up into line.
All the files may be brought to the front at once, by the words "Files to the Front."


Files that are broken off must lock up well, that they may not intertere with others who may be following them.

## EXTENDED ORDER.

The pupils having been thoroughly instructed in the foregoing sections, will next be taught to move in extended order. It should be clearly explained that the object of so moving is to enable them to take advantage of cover and thus to inflict the greatest loss upon the enemy with the least amount of danger to themselves. They should be instructed to avail themselves, for their protection, of the slightest inequality of ground, and the smallest patch of cover, and how to make the best of it; also how, in advancing or retiring, to run or creep from one point of cover to another without unnecessary exposure.

The squad will be told off into a right and left half-squad.
When the pupils have made sufficient progress, one squad should be opposed to another, in order that the pupils may more readily see and judge for themselves the errors committed.

Pupils in extended order at the halt, if not ordered to kneel or lie down, will stand at ease; on the last executive word they will come to attention, and proceed with the ordered movement.
o remaining he left, and
once, by the
they may
m.
the foreded order. moving is to inflict amount of vail themof ground, e best of reep from posure.
alf-squad.
ne squad pils may mmitted. to kneel ive word ordered

## S. 46.-EXTENDING.

In extending, as a general rule, the front-rank pupil will keep the direction, the rear-rank pupil will regulate the interval.

In extended formations, each file (or pupil in rank entire) will be considered to occupy a space of 30 inches.

In extending for attack, four paces will be allowed for each file, $i$. e., an interval of three paces in addition to the pace occupied by the file; and the extension will always be from a flank.

When extending for skirmishing, the interval will be increased according to circumstances; and the extension may be from a flank, the centre, or any named file.

The number of paces will in either case be specified in the caution of the instructor.

## 1. From the Halt.

(The file on the named flank, or the centre or named file, will stand, kneel, or lie down as
(For the Attack.) From the light (or Left) Four l'aces, Extend. ordered. The remainder will turn outward, and step off in quick time, covering correctly without opening out. As each file completes the fourth pace of extension (or gains the ordered interval) it will halt, front and stand at ease, or kneei or lie down, as may have been ordered for the file of extension.

## 2. On the March.

The file on the named flank, or the centre or named file, will continue to move straight
(For
Skirmishing.) forward in quick time; the remainder will make a half turn in the required direction and will turn to the front as they gain their inter-

## PHYSICAL CULTURE.

From the Right (Loft, Centre, or No. -File) - Paces -Extend.
vals in the alignment, the whole keeping in line with the directing file.

If the squad is moving in quick time, the extending files, as they make the half turn outwards, will break into double time; if the squad is moving in double time, they will quicken the pace, resuming the original time, in each (case, as they turn to the front.

## 3. Increasing Intervals Between Files.

To-Paces $\int$ If pupils in extended order are directed to From the- $\{$ increase the intervals, they will open out from the named file as described in No. 1 or 2.

No dressing, or correction of intervals, will be permitted at the halt; the instructor will simply point out the fault any pupil may have committed, without allowing him to move. All corrections will be made when the squad is in motion.

## S. 47.--CLOSING.

1. From the Halt.

The named file will rise and stand at ease. The remainder will rise, turn towards it, and close in quick time, halting, fronting, and standing at ease as they arrive at their places.

The file on which the squad is to close may

On the Right (Left, Centre, or No.File),
-Close.
be turned in any direction; the remainder will then form up in the same direction.

## 2. On the March.

The named file will continue to move on; the remainder will make a half turn towards
ing in line
ae, the exturn oute if the will quick$\theta$, in each
rected to out from 2.
mitted at ault any to move. ion.
at ease. it, and d stand-
it, and close in double time, turning to the front, and resuming the quick, as they at ive at their places.

If the squad is closed while retiring, it will move as above, continuing to retire rear rank leading.

## S. 48.-ADVANCING AND RETIRING.

Squad- The pupils will move off in quick time. Advunce, or $\{$ 2. Retiring. Retire.

1. Advancing.

The pupils will turn to the right-about, and step off in quick time.

The intervals will be kept from the centre.
When pupils extended are in movement and the "Halt," is ordered, they will halt (or halt and front) and stand, kneel, or lie down, as ordered, taking advantage of any cover.

## S. 49.-MOVING TO A FLANK.

Right (or Left

The squad will at once make a half turn, and move to the flank indicated, untii ordered to resume their original direction to the front or rear by the word "Advance" or "Retire."

If the "Incline," is repeated, the squad will move direct to the flank.

## S. 50.-CHANGING FRONT OR DIRECTION.

## 1. By Wheeling.

Right (or $\int$ The squad will come gradually round on the Left $) \quad$ principles laid down for a wheel in s. 28, No. 1; -Wheel. $\quad \begin{aligned} & \text { the outer file regulating. }\end{aligned}$

Forward,
or Ilalt. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The line will advance, regulated by the centre, }\end{array}\right.$
If it is intended to throw back the line, the line will be turned about, and then proceed as above directed.

## 2. By File Formation.

If at the halt, the instructor, having given
e caution, will place the named files in the front to the Right (or Left), on the Tiwo Right (or Left) Files. Double. the caution, will place the named direction required; on the word " remainder will move across, by the nearest way, to their places in the new alignment. If on the march, the whole will move steadily forward till the word "Double;" the two named files will then be placed rapidly in the required direction, and the remainder will move as above
ordered.

If it is intended to throw back the line, or part of it, the caution will be "Change Front to the Left (or Right), on the two Right (or Left) Files" or "Change Front to the Right (or Left), on the two Centre Files (or No. - and No. - Files)"; the movement proceeding as above described.

## DISMISSING.

## S. 51.-DISMISSING A SQUAD.

nd on the 28, No. 1 ;
he centre,
will be
ng given $s$ in the ble," the nearest ent. If dily fornamed equired as above
it, the on the ght (or iles)";

Right-
I'urn. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Turn," the pupils will turn as } \\ \text { directed. }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Dismiss," the front rank will } \\ \text { take a side pace to the left, and the rear rank } \\ \text { will take a side pace to the right; after a pause } \\ \text { the squad will break off quietly. }\end{array}\right.$ When there is only one rank it will act as a front rank.


## CALISTHENICS.

## MODES OF FORMATION.

For some calisthenic and gymnastic exercises it becomes necessary to extend the class in a manner appropriate to the exercise to be gone through. The following modes of formation will therelore be found useful.

## FIRST MODE.

. On the word "Assemble," the class will form Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { in single rank, as explained in S. 24, Squad }\end{array}\right.$

Eyes
-Right. $\quad$ See S. 3, Squad Drill.
Dress. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 3, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
Eyes
Front. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 3, Squad Drill.
From the
right, $\quad$ On the word "Threes," the pupil on the right number off $\{$ will call out One, the next in order Two, the by-Thirees. (next Three, the next One and so on to the left. Slow $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "March," all numbered One, } \\ \text { remain as they are ; all numbered Tho }\end{array}\right.$ - March $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { remain as they are; all numbered Two, take } \\ \text { two paces }\end{array}\right.$ two paces to the front; and all numbered Three, take four paces to the front.
At the close of the exercise the folluwing orders will be given, and movements executed.

SECOND MODE.
issemble. See First Mode.

Eyes
Right.. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 3, Squad Drill.
Dress. $\quad$ \{ See S. 3, Squad Drill.
-Front. $\quad$ See S. 3, Squad Drill.

Odd numbers, Four paces to the

Front, $\quad$ take four paces to the front and halt.
Slow

- March.

Odd num- $\{$ On the word "Turn," the odd numbers will bers, Rear.
-Turn. turn to the rear.


At the close of the exercise the following orders will be given, and movements excecuted.
One Pace
Left Close, $\{$ On the word "March," the pupils will take one Quick--
March. $\quad$ pace to the left; See S. 21, No. 2, Squad Drill.

E'ven numbers, Four paces to the Front, Slow -Marcl.

On the word "March," the even numbers will take four paces to the front and halt;
Class- $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Front," the odd numbers will } \\ \text { Front. } \\ \text { turn in that direction. }\end{array}\right.$
Riuht $\begin{aligned} & \text { Thurn. }\end{aligned} \quad$ \{ See S. 4, Squad Drill.
Dismiss.
Dismiss.
T'wo. $\quad\{\quad$ See First Mode.
THIRD MODE.
Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Assemble," the class will form } \\ \text { in two ranks, as explained in S. } 35, \text { Squad } \\ \text { Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
Eyes
-lighlt. $\quad\{\quad$ Sce S. 3, Squad Drill.
Dress. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 3, Squad Drill.
Eyes
Cl'ront. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 3, Squad Drill.
Slow $\quad$-March. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "March," the odd numbers of } \\ \text { the front rank will take two paces to the front, } \\ \text { and the even numbers of the rear rank two } \\ \text { paces to the rear. }\end{array}\right.$
At the close of the exercise the following orders will br given and movements executed.

## FOURTH MODE.

Assemble. $\quad\{\quad$ See Third Mode.
On the word "Threes," the pupil on the right Number of the front rank will call out One, the next in off by order Two, the next Three, the next One, and -Threes. so on to the left; the rear rank will then number off in the same manner, commencing at the right.

On the word "March," the front rank will take four (or seven) paces to the front; then all
Slow- $\{$ the pupils numbered One, will take two (or
March. $\quad$ three) paces to the front; all numbered Three, two (or three) paces to the rear, the pupils numbered Two remaining stationary.
At the close of the exercise the following orders will be given and movements executed.

On the word "Front," all numbered One take two (or three) paces to the rear, all numbered Three, two (or three) paces to the front, those numbered Two remaining stationary;
the rear rank will then close up to their proper
distance fron the fron distance from the front rank; or on the word "tront," all numbered Three, advance to the front, being joined as they come in line with them by the pupils numbered Two, when in line with those numbered One, the front rank will remain at tho halt, and the rear rank will close up to their proper distance from the front rank.
Right
—Turn.
Seo S. 4, Syuad Drill.
Dismis.. two.
r proper he word e to the ne with n in line unk will ill close nt rank. that the loack of the leit touches the inside of the right heel, the head rotaining its position to he front.

Three, $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bring the right heel before the left, the feet } \\ \text { at right angles, the right foot pointing to the } \\ \text { front. }\end{array}\right.$
Resunce the position of "Attention," in three Motions. Oие.

Bring the ri ht foot back, so that the inside (of the right hee- touches the back of the left.

## PHYSICAL CUITURE.

Two. \{ Turn to the front.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arms smartly to the position of }\end{array}\right.$ (Attention.

Exercise?.
"First Position."
Second Position in two Motions--Right shoulder and foot to the front.


Cut 12.
Our Bend the knces gradually, keeping them as much apart as possible without raising the heels or changing the erect position of the body.

Step out smartly with the right foot about 12
Two to 18 inches (according to the size of the pupil) in line with the left heel, bringing the fore-leg to the perpendicular, and retaining the left as in preceding motion, the weight of the body resting equally upon both legs.

Resume the "First Position," in two Motions.
One.
Draw back the right foot, so that the back of
sition of
and foot
em as heels
ut 12 oupil) re-leg ift as body


Cut 13.
(Step forward about 18 to 34 inches, (according to size of pupil) the right knee remaining

One. perpendicular to the instep, the left knee straight and firm, the foot flat upon the ground, the body upright, and the shoulders square to the left.

Resume the "Second Position," in one Motion. size of pupil) in front of and in line with the heel of the left.

## Exercise 4.

Position of "Attention."
First Position in three Motions.-Left shoulder and foot to the front.

One. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Move the hands smartly to the rear, the right } \\ \text { grasping the left arm just above the elbow, and } \\ \text { the left supporting the }\end{array}\right.$ the left supporting the right arm under the elbow.

Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Half turn to the right, turning on the heels, } \\ \text { so that the back of the right touches the in }\end{array}\right.$ side of the left heel, the head retaining its position to the front.

Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bring the left heel before the right, the feet } \\ \text { at right angles, the left foot pointing to the } \\ \text { front. }\end{array}\right.$
Resume the position of "Attention," in three Motions.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the left foot back so that the inside of } \\ \text { the left heel touches the back of the righ }\end{array}\right.$ Two. $\quad\{\quad$ Turn to the front.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arms smartly to the position of } \\ \text { Attention. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 5.

"First Position."
Second Position in two Motions.-Left shoulder and foot to the front.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend the knecs gradually, kecping them as } \\ \text { much apart as possible without raising the heels } \\ \text { or changing the erect position of the body. }\end{array}\right.$
(Stcp out smartly with the left foot about 12 or 18 inches (according to the size of the pupil) Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { in line with the right heel, bringing the fore-leg }\end{array}\right.$ to the perpendicular, and retaining the right as in preceding motion, the weight of the body resting equally upon both legs.

Resume the "First Position " in two Motions.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Draw back the left foot, so that the back of } \\ \text { the left touches the inside of the right heel. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\quad$ Straighten the knees.

## Exercise 6.

'Second Position."
Third Position in one Motion.-Left shoulder and foot to the front.

Step forward about 18 to 34 inches, (according to the size of the pupil) the left knee remaining perpendicular to the instep, the right knee straight and firm, the foot flat upon the ground, the body upright, and the shoulders square to night.

Resume the "Second Position" in one Motion.

One.
Bend the right knee and draw back the left foot until it is 12 to 18 inches (according to the size of pupil) in front of and in line with the heel of the right.

## Exercise 7.

Position of " Attention."
Positions by Numbers.-Right shoulder and foot to the front.

$$
\text { First. } \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\text { Raising the arms to the rear, making a half } \\
\text { turn to the left, and bringing the right heel in } \\
\text { front of the left, come at once to the "First } \\
\text { Position." }
\end{array}\right.
$$

Second. $\quad$ Come to the "Second Position,"
Third. $\quad$ Oome to the "Third Position."
Second. $\quad$ Come to the "Second Position."
First. $\quad$ \{ Come to the "First Position."
Second. \{ Come to the "Second Position."
Third. $\quad$ Come to the "Third Position."
Second. \{ Come to the "Second Position,'
Single
Attack. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the right foot, and beat it smartly on } \\ \text { the ground. }\end{array}\right.$ Double
Attack. $\quad\{\quad$ As before.

Retire. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Make a short step to the rear with the left } \\ \text { foot, then bring back the right the same dis- } \\ \text { tance and place it firmly on the gruund. }\end{array}\right.$
Adrance.
As before.
Retire. $\quad\{\quad$ As before.
Attention. $\{$ Resume the position of Attention.
Exercise 8.

## Position of "Attention."

Positions by Numbers.-Left shoulder and foot to the front.
This exercise is the same as Exercise 7, with the left shoulder and foot to the front; instead of the right shoulder and foot.

## Exercise 9.

Position of "Attention."
[ Bring the hands, arms, and shoulders to the front, the back of the firyors touching, arms down to the full extent; raise them to the front
in a cirenlar direction above and in front of the head; thumbs to the front; then turn the wrists, still keeping the back of the fingers togother, and bring the hands directly over the head, points of the fingers down, and thumbs to the rear'; elbows pressed back and shoulders kept down.

Troo. they are extended on a line with the shoulders, and as they fall gradnally from thence to the original position of Attention, endeavor as much as possible to elevate the chest. (Iurn the palms of the hands to the front, and press back the thumbs with the arms ex-
tended, and raise them to the rear until they meet above the head, tho fingers pointing upwards and the thu abs locked, with the left thumb ini front.

Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Keep the knees and arma straight and bend } \\ \text { over until the hands touch the fret, the head } \\ \text { being brought down in the same direction. }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Slowly raise the body to the erect position, }\end{array}\right.$
Five. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { and the arms up and to the front in a circular } \\ \text { divection, until they are over the head, fingers } \\ \text { pointing upwards, thumbs still locked. }\end{array}\right.$
Five. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { and the arms up and to the front in a circular } \\ \text { dicection, until they are over the head, fingers } \\ \text { pointing upwards, thumbs still locked. }\end{array}\right.$
Five. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { and the arms up and to the front in a circular } \\ \text { diecetion, until they are over the head, fingers } \\ \text { pointing upwards, thumbs still locked. }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Separate the hands and bring the arms }\end{array}\right.$ obliquely back and slowly down to the sides, pressing the shoulders back and advancing the
chest.
nt of the turn the lgers toover the thumbs houlders
fingers $k$ until oulders, to the wor as
front, ms exil they ng uphe left

Bring the arms to the front of the body, with the hands closed and knuckles uppermost, touching each other below the waist, raise them gradually until the wrists, by bearing inwards, touch the with the wrist as high as the forehead, and the right to the rear, shoulders kept down, and the thumbs inclined to the left.
Two. \{ Raise the body by straightening the left leg.
Three. \{ Bend the left knee and repeat " One."
First
Position. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Spring up with the arms to the rear, and the } \\ \text { back of the left heel against the inside of the } \\ \text { right, which forms the "First Position," as be- } \\ \text { fore described. }\end{array}\right.$ breast, the elbows being kept up ; then by forc-
ing back the shoulders, the hands will be drawn apart, and the motior is completed by sinking the elbows and smartly extending the arms and fingers in a diagonal line, the left to the front,
$y$, with the touching gradually ouch the a by forcbe drawn sinking arms and he front, and the and the
left leg.
."
and the o of the :' as be-
ntion.

## SECOND SERIES OF EXERCISES.

Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The formation of the class will be as explain- } \\ \text { ed in S. 35, Squad Drill, except that the rear } \\ \text { rank will be three paces behind the front rank. }\end{array}\right.$ Right-hand--
Salute. $\{$ See S. 6, Squad Drill.

Right-
Turn. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 4, Squad Drill.

## Exercise 1.

Position of "Attention."
Cantion.--Balance Step, commencing with the left foot, without advancing.

Front. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
Rear. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
When steady the words "Front" and "Rear" will be repeated several times, and the motions performed as described in S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.

Halt. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.

## Exercise 2.

Position of " Attention."
Caution.-Balance Step, commencing with the left foot, with. out advancing.

> Left. $\quad$ jerk, the knee being gradually straightened as the foot is carried to the left; the foot to be turned to the left, the sole parallel to and clear of the ground, and the back of the left heel in line with the inside of the right.

Rear. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
When stcady the words "Left" and "Rear" will be reprated several times, and the motions performed as described.

Halt. $\quad\{$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.

## Exercise 3.

Position of " Attention."
Caution.-Balance Step, commencing with the right foot, without cddvancing.

Firont. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
Rear. $\quad$ S Sce S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
When steady the words "Front" and "Rear" will be repeated several times, and the motions performed as described in S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.

1tult. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.

## Exercise 4.

## Position of " Altention."

Caution.-Balance Step, commencing with the right foot, without advancing.

When will be $r$ describe
will be of the hout a ned as to be clear reel in

See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
Rour. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad 1)rill.
Left. $\quad$ S See Exercise 2.
Rear. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Aquad Drill.
When steady the words "Front," "Rear," "Left," "Rear" will be repeated several times, and the motions performed as described.

Halt. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.

## Exercise 6.

Position of " Attention."
Caution.-Balance Step, commencing with the right foot, without advancing.

Front. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
Rear. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
Right. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 4.
Rear. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
When steady the words " Front," "Rear," "Right," "Rear" will be repeated several times, and the motions performed as described.

Halt. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
Exercise 7.
Position of " Attention."
Caution.-Balance Step, advancing on the word "Forward."
Front. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 2, Squad Drill.
Forward. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 11, No. 2, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
Right. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 4.
Rear. $\quad\{\quad$ See î. 11, No. 1, Squad Drill.
Froni. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 2, Squad Drill.
Forward. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 11, No. 2, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$

Left. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See 1.ecrise } 2 .\end{array}\right.$
R'ur. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{Sr}\end{array}\right.$, fo. 1, Squad Drill.
The above commands will be repeated and the motions performed sev, al times as described.

Halt. $\quad$ \{ See S. 11, No. 2, Squad Drill,
Right
$\underset{\substack{\text { ubout- } \\ \text { Turn. }}}{ }\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 4, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 8.
Position of "Attention."-This cercise will be the same as Lixercise 7.

Exercise 9.
Position of " Attention."
Caution.-Balance Step, advancing on the word "Forward."
Front. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 2, Squad Drill.
Forward. $\{$ See S. 11, No. 2, Squad Drill.
Frout. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 2, Squad Drill.
Halt. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 11, No. 2, Squad Drill.
Right
about t'urn.

See S. 4, Squad Drill.
Exercise 10.
Position of "Attention."-This exercise will be the same as Exercise 9.
Left-I'urn. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 4, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
?

## IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation


Right-hand -Salute. Left-hand --Salute. RightTurn.

See S. 6, Squad Drill.

Dismiss.
See S. 6, Squad Drill,
See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 51, Squad Drill.

## THIRD SERIES OF EXERCISES.

Each group of this series should be thoroughly learned befere proceeding to the next. Pupils under eight should not be required to learn this series; and the junior classes need not go past Group IV.

## TECHNICAL TERMS.

Preliminary Group.-The high leap.
Group I.-Standing on the hands and head, feet against the wall ; and the elephant's walk.

Group II.-Hand and head stand; and the roll up.
Group III.-Hand stand, feet against the wall; and the nip up, or upstart, with the hands behind.

Group IV.-Hand stand; and nip up, with the hands in front.

Group V.-Hand and head stand, and raising to the hand stand, feet against the wall; and nip up, or the classical upstart, with the arris folded.

Group VI. Hand and head stand and raising to the hand stand; and 1st, parallel bar exercise.

Group VII. Fore-arm stand; hand stand; fingers stand; and 2nd, parallel bar exercise.

Group VIII.-Rumning hand and head spring; and 3rd, marallel bar exercise.
Group IX.-Standing hand and head spring; and nip up repeat.

Group X.-Running hand spring ; and cart-wheel to the 1 fft .

Group XI.—Stardiug hand spring ; and cart-wheel, to the right.
Group XII.-Walking on the hands ; and back-bend.
Group XIII.-Twirling.
Group XIV.-The classical running hand spring.

## PRELIMINARY GROUP.

dssmble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { For the formation of the class see S. } 24, \\ \text { Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
The class will be in line, parallel to the side of the building.

The exercises in this group will be conducted in the following manner:-'The left hand pupil will take six paces to the front, halt and turn to the rear; the next pupil on the left will take three paces to the front and one to the left and halt ; they will each hold one end of a piece of rope or a stick. The right hand pupil will now come to Attention and advance till at therequired distance from the rope, when he will come to the position given at the head of the exercise, commence the exercise, and having finished it, will take the place of the second pupil from the left who will retire to his place in the class. As soon as the right hand pupil begins the exercise, the next pupil on the right will come to Attention and advance till at the requisite distance from
the rope, when he will come to the position given at the head of the exercise and begin it, and having finished will take the place of the left hand pupil ; the next in order will advance in his turn and having finished the exercise will take the place of the right hand pupil, who will retire to his place in the class by passing round and in rear of the class as described in Group VIII. The rest of the pupils will proceed in like manner until all have performed the exercise, when it may be repeated or the next commenced.

In each of the exercises in this group the pupil must judge his distance from the rope, which at first must not be far from the ground, being gradually raised higher as the pupil becomes more proficient.

The pupils holding the rope must let it go , if the pupil in trying to clear it, fails.

## Exercise 1.

Position of "Attention."-Facing the rupe.
One.

Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Closing the hands, raise the arms to the front } \\ \text { and bending the elbows bring the hands a little } \\ \text { above and opposite the side of the head. }\end{array}\right.$ (Straightening the elbows, bring the arms down, keep the knees straight, and bending slightly over, bring the arms which are kept straight, well to the rear.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the arms down from the rear and } \\ \text { slightly bend the knees. }\end{array}\right.$ Immediately straightening the knees and carrying the arms up to the front, spring up
Four. \{ and over the rope, alighting on the fore-part of the feet, allowing the knees to bend a litile, on the feet striking the ground, and then straighten.
at the head ill take the ill advance re the place in the class escribed in like manner be repeated
must judge be far from pil becomes
he pupil in
to the front nds a little ead.
arms down, ng slightly t straight,
rear and knees and spring up ore-part of a little, on straighten.

## Exercise 2.

Position of " Attention."-Right side to the rope.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
Three. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
Immediately straightening the knees and carrying the arms up to the front, spring up and to the right over the rope, alighting on the fore-part of the right foot.

The right foot will be carried up, to the right over the rope and down; the left foot will be caried to the front, up, to the right over the rope, to the rear until in line with the left foot and down on the ground,

## Exercise 3.

Position of "Attention."-Left side to the rope.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 2, only read "left" for "right" whenever it occurs and uice versa.

## Exercise 4.

Position of "Attention."-Front to the rope, but far enough from it to allow a short run to be taken.

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1, a short run being first taken, and at the end of the run springing from the right foot.

## Exercise 5.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 4.
This excrise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 4, except that the pupil will spring from the left foot.

## GROIJP I.

Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { For the formation of the class, See S. 3, } \\ \text { Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
If there is not space enough for each pupil, the odd and even numbers will practise the exercise alternately.

The class will be parallel to and about 45 inches (more or less, according to the size of the pupil,) from the wall.
Right about $\{$ See S. 4, Squad Drill.-The class will now be
-Turn. facing the wall.

## $\underset{\text { Stand at- }}{\text { Eass. }}$ See Preliminary Group.

## Exercise 1.

Position of " Attention."
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the hands from the wrists sideways; } \\ \text { hacks of the hands up, thumbs to the front and } \\ \text { scparated from the fore-fingers. }\end{array}\right.$
Keeping the arms straight, raise them to the front until they are above the head; backs of the hands down, thumbs to the rear, and the fingers pointing outward and upward.
Two.

Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Raise the left heel, and slide the left foot back } \\ \text { until it rests on the point; the body leaning } \\ \text { forward, and the weight of it on the right leg; } \\ \text { the knces kept straight. }\end{array}\right.$

Bend over, bending the right knee, until the hands come to the ground; the left leg kept
Four. straight, and sliding back to the full extent on the point of the foot.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Keeping the right foot in its place, by bend- } \\ \text { ing at the elbows, ankles and toes, bring the } \\ \text { head to the ground, about six inches in front of } \\ \text { the hands; the left leg being kept straight. }\end{array}\right.$

Spring from the right foot, carrying it and the left with it, up, until by bending over they rest against the wall ; the heels will be together, the legs at their full extent, the body curved, and the weight of it resting on the hands and head.

Seven. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Spring from the right foot, and bending the } \\ \text { right knee, bring it and the left down to their }\end{array}\right.$ positions as in "Four."

Eight. \{ Keeping the right foot in its place, spring from the hands to the position of Attention.
sideways; front and em to the backs of r, and the
t foot back y leaning right leg;
until the leg kept extent on

## Exercise 2.

l'osition of "Attention."
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
Two. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Raise the right heel, and slide the right foot } \\ \text { back until it rests on the point ; the body lean- } \\ \text { ing forward, and the weight of it on the left leg; } \\ \text { the knees kept straight. }\end{array}\right.$ - Bend over, bending the left knee, until the hands come to the ground; the right leg kept straight, and sliding back to the full extent on the point of the foot.

Keeping the left foot in its place, by bending at the elbows, ankles and toes, bring the heall to the ground, about six inches in front of the hands; the right leg being kept straight.

Spring from the left foot, carrying it and the right with it, up, until by bending over they rest against the wall ; the heels will be together, the legs at their full extent, the body curved, and the weight of it resting on the hands and head.
Six.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Spring from the left foot, and bending the } \\ \text { left knee, bring it and the right foot down to } \\ \text { their position as in " Four." }\end{array}\right.$ (their position as in "Four."
Eight.
Keeping the left foot in its place, spring from \{ the hands to the position of Attention.

Exercise 3.
Position of "Attention."

Three. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend over, bending the knees, until the hands } \\ \text { come to the ground. }\end{array}\right.$
Four.
Bending the elbows, ankles and toes, bring the head to the ground.

Slightly sinking the knees, immediately spring from both feet, carrying them up, until by
Five. bending over they rest against the wall ; the heels together, the legs at their full extent, the body curved, and the weight of it resting on the hands and head.
y bending the heall ont of the ht.
it and the over they together, dy curved, the hands
nding the down to ring from
the hands
oes, bring
ely spring until by wall ; the xtent, the esting on

Six. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Spring from both feet, and bending the knees, } \\ \text { bring them to their position as in "Three," and } \\ \text { immediately come to the position of Attention. }\end{array}\right.$ $\underset{\text { Fluss- }}{\substack{\text { Clunt. }}} \quad\{\quad$ See S. 4, Squad Drill.


Position of " $\Lambda$ ttention."
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Keep the arms straight and raise them above } \\ \text { the }\end{array}\right.$
mend over and bring the hands to the ground, Two. considerably in front of the feet; the knees (and arms kept straight.

On the word " March," the left foot and arm will be carried forward together, the knees and
Slow $\begin{aligned} & \text { arms kept straight; (see Cut 14) as soon as they }\end{aligned}$ -March. have come to the ground, the right foot and hand will be carried forward, the knees and arms kept straight, and so on alternately.
ILalt. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Halt," the moving foot and } \\ \text { hand will complete their pace }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ hand will complete their pace, and the rear foot (and hand be hrought up in line with them

Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend the elbows slightly, bringing the head } \\ \text { and shoulders a little forward. }\end{array}\right.$
Four: $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Spring from the hands, coming immediately } \\ \text { to the position of Attenticn }\end{array}\right.$ to the position of Attention.
Right:T'urn.

See S. 4, Squad Drill.
Dismiss.

## GROUP II.

| Assemble. |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| Right aboutTurn. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Group I. } \\ \begin{array}{c}\text { Stand cit- } \\ \text { Ease. }\end{array}\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Group I. } \\ \text { Sce Preliminary Group. }\end{array}\right.\right.$ |

## Exercise 1.

Position of " Attention."
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
T'wo. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Three.
Four. $\quad\{$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Five. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
The same as in Fxercise '1, Group I, except
Six. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { that the feet will not touch the wall, the body }\end{array}\right.$ balancing on the hands and head.

Seven. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bending the right knce, bring tho feet down } \\ \text { to the place they first occupied, immediately } \\ \text { coming to the position of Attention, }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 2.

Position of " Attention."
One $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.

Two. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Three. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, Group I.
Four. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, Group I.
Five. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, Group I.
The same as in Exercise 2, Group I, except
Six. $\quad$ that the feet will not touch the wall, the body balancing on the hands and head.
Seven. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bending the left knee, bring the feet down } \\ \text { to the place they first occupied, immediately } \\ \text { coming to }\end{array}\right.$ coming to the position of Attention.

## Exercise 3.

Pusition of "Attention."
One $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { Two. } \\ \text { Three. } \\ \text { Four. }\end{array} \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 3, Group I. } \\ \text { The same as in Excrise 3, Group I. }\end{array}\right.\right.$

Five. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 3, Group I, except } \\ \text { that the feet will not touch the wall, the body }\end{array}\right.$ balancing on the hands and head.
Six. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bending both knces, bring the feet down to } \\ \text { the place they first occupied, immediately } \\ \text { coming to the position of Attention. }\end{array}\right.$ $\underset{\substack{\text { Cluss-_ } \\ \text { Hromt. }}}{ } \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 4, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$

Sicercuse 4.
Position.-Lying down on the lack, the body and limbs will be fuliy extended; the heels together, and the arms close to the sides

One. $\quad\{\quad$ Bring the body up to the sitting position.
Roll on to the lnck, throwing the hands quickly up, and separating the fingers and thumbs, bring them to the ground behind and ciose to the shoulders; and at the sam; time bring the feet over and behind the head.
Three. \{ Bring tho hands and feet forward and down, ard the body up, coming to the sitting position.
Four. f Bring the body down, coming to the position given at the head of the exercise.
(Come to the sitting position, bend the knees and cross the legs, bring the feet close to the body and without using the hands, by bending the body well forward and straightoning the knees, come to the position of Attention.
Five.

See S. 4, Squad Drill.
RightThurn.
Dismiss. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 51, Squad Drill.

## GROUP III.

> Assemble. Right about -T'urn. Stund atEase.

Sec Group I.
See Group I.
See Preliminary Group.
d limbs will ms close to position. the hands fingers and behind and sam ; time ead. and down, g position. he position
d the knees lose to the by bending tening the tion.

Exercis: 1.


Cut 10゙.
Position of " Attention."
One.
t'wo.
Three.
Four.
Five.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I, } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \begin{array}{l}\text { Slightly bend the elbows and sink the right } \\ \text { knee. }\end{array}\end{array}\right.$
(Spring from the right foot, and straightening the elbows, carry it and the left with it up, antil by bending over they rest against the wall; the heels will be together, the legs and arms at their full extent, the body curved, and the weight of it resting on the hands. (See Cut 15.)

Seven.
Eight. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise?
Position of " Attention."
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\
\text { Two. } \\
\text { Three. } \\
\text { Four. } \\
\text { Five. }\end{array} \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group 1. } \\
\text { The same as in Exercise 2, Group I. } \\
\text { The same as in Exercise 2, Group I. }\end{array}\right.\right.$

| Slightly bend the elbows and sink the left |
| :--- |
| knee. |

Spring from the left foot, and straightening the elbows, carry it and the right with it up, until by bending over they rest against the wall; the heels must be together, the legs and arms at their full extent, the body curved, and the weight of it resting on the hands.
Six.

Seven. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, Group I.
Eight. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, Croup I.

## Exercise 3.

Position of " $A$ ttention."


Five.

> Spring from both feet, and straightening the elbows, carry them up vatil by bending over they rest against the wall; the heels will be together, the legs and arms at their full extent, the body curved, and the weight of it resting on the hands.

Si.c. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Spring from both feet, and bending the knees, }\end{array}\right.$ mediately come to the position of Attention. $\underset{\substack{\text { Cluss: } \\ \text { lirint. }}}{ } \quad\{\quad$ See S. 4, Squad Drill.

## Exercise 4.



Position.-The same as in Exercise 4, Group II.
One. $\quad\{$ The same as in Exerciso 4, Group II.
$T w$ 。
The same as in Exercise 4, Group II.

Fhree.
Commencing to bring the legs forward, spring upwards from the hands and shoulders, (Seo $\because$, Cut 16), curve the body, and endeavouring to help the spring from the hands and shoulders, by throwing the shoulders and arms forwarl, raise the body, coming to the position of Attention. (See 4, Cut 16.)
To bring the feet as far under the body and to the ground as quickly as possible, is tho principal means of accomplishing this feat.

The less pause there is between the numbers, the more chance there is of succeeding.

RightT'urn.
Dismiss.

See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 51, Squad Drill.

GROUP IV.

| Assemble. | See Group 1. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Right alout -Turn. | See Group I. |
| Stanl atLiese. | See Preliminary Group. |

## Exercise 1.

Position of " Attention."
This exercise will be the same as Exercise 1, Group III, except that the body will balance on the hands without the feet touching the wall; and, bending the right knee, the feet will be brought down to the place they first occupied, the pupil coming smartly to the position of Attention.
ward, spring ders, (See 3 , eavouring to d shoulders, ms forwarl, position of
the ground complishing
, the more

Group III, vithout the e, the feet cupied, the

Fxercise 2.
Position of " Attention."
This exercise will be the same as Exercise 2, Group III, except that the borly will balance on the hands without the feet touching the wall; and, bending the left knee, the feet will he brought down to the place they first occupied, the pupil coming smartly to the position of Attention.

## Exercise 3.

1'osition of " Attention."
This exercise will be the same as Exercise 3, Group III, except that the body will balance on the hands without the fret touching the wall; and, bending both knees the feet will ho brought down to the place they first occupied, the pupil coming smartly to the position of Attention.
$\underset{\substack{\text { Class- } \\ \text { Pront. }}}{ } \quad$ See S. 4, Squad Drill.
Exercise 4.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 4, Group II.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 4, Group III.
Roll on to the back, raising the arms from
Thoo. $\quad$ the ellows and bringing the feet over and behind the head, the legs pressing on the hands.

Commencing to bring the legs forward, spring upwards from the shoulders, giving the legs a quick shove from the hands, curve the body, bringing the feet quickly down and underneath the body, and endeavouring to help the spring from the shoulders, raise the body, coming to the position of Attention.
There.

## Right '̇urn.

Dismiss.

See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 51, Squad Drill.

GROUP V.

Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Sce Croup I. }\end{array}\right.$<br>Right rabout-Turn<br>Stand at -Ease. Sce Group I. Sce Proliminary Groun.

## Exercise 1.

Position of " Attention."
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Excrise 1, Group 1.
Two. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Three. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Four. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Five. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Si.c. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { T. }\end{array}\right.$
Seven. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straightening the elbows, raise the body to } \\ \text { its full extent, letting the feet slide upwards } \\ \text { against the wall. }\end{array}\right.$
Eight. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Slowly bend the elbows, letting the head } \\ \text { down to the ground, and keeping the feet } \\ \text { against the wall. }\end{array}\right.$
Nine.
The same as "Seven," in Exercise 1, Group I.
Tand.
The same as "Eight," in Exercise 1, Group I.

## Exercise 2.

Position of " Attention."

| Une. | The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Two. | The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. |
| Three. | The same as in Exercise 2, Group I. |
| Four. | The same as in Exercise 2, Group I. |
| Pive. | The same as in Exercise 2, Group I. |
| Six. | The same as in Exercise 2, Group I. |
| Seven. | The same as in Exercise 1. |
| Eight. | The same as in Exercise 1. |
| Nine. | The same as "Seven," in Exercise 2, Group I |
| Ten. | The same as "Eight," in Exercise 2, Group 1 |

Exercise 3.
Pusition of "Attention."
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { Two. } \\ \text { Three. } \\ \text { Four. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { Five. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 3, Group I. } \\ \text { Six. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 3, Group I. } \\ \text { The .nme as in Excrise 3, Group I. } \\ \text { Seven. }\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "Seven," in Exercise 1. } \\ \text { The same as "Eight," in Exercise 1. }\end{array}\right.\right.$


## Exercise 4.

Position. --The same as in Exercise 4, Group II, except that the arms will be folded across the breast.

Keeping the legs and heels motionless in their position, slowly raise the body, without the use of the hands or arms, to the sitting position.
Two. $\quad$ Keeping the arms folded, roll on to the back, bringing the feet over and behind the head.

Commencing to bring the legs forward, spring upwards from the shoulders, curve the body,
Three. bringing the feet quickly down and underneath the body, and endeavouring to help the spring from the shoulders, raise the body erect on the feet.
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Unfold the arms and drop them to the sides } \\ \text { coming to the position of Attention. }\end{array}\right.$

RightTurn.
Dismiss.

See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 51 , Squad Drill.

GROUP VI.

Assemble. Right about -Turn. Stand at - Ease.

See Group I.

## See Group I.

See Preliminary Group.
the back, head.
d, spring he body, derneath e spring $t$ on the
he sides

Exercise 1.
Position of " Aitention."
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Two. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Four. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Five. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group I.
Six. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group II.
Seven. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straightening the elbows, raise the body to } \\ \text { its full extent, }\end{array}\right.$ \{its full extent, balancing on the hands.
Eight. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Slowly bend the elbows, letting the head } \\ \text { down to the ground, and balance on the hands } \\ \text { and head. }\end{array}\right.$
Nine. $\quad$ The same as "Seven," in Exercise 1, Group 1I.

## Exercise 2.

## Position of " Attention."

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { Two. } \\ \text { Three. } \\ \text { Fiour. } \\ \text { Five. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 2, Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Six. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 2, Group I. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 2, Group I. } \\ \text { Seven. }\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 2, Group II. } \\ \text { The same as in Exercise 1. }\end{array}\right.\right.$

Exercise 3.
Position of "Attention."

| One. | The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Two. | The same as in Exercise 1, Group I. |
| Three. | The same as in Exercise 3, Group I. |
| Four: | The same as in Exercise 3, Group I. |
| Five. | The same as in Exercise 3, Group II. |
| Six. | The same as "Seven," Exercise 1. |
| Seven. | The same as "Eight," Exercise 1. |
| Eight | The same as "Six," in Exercise 3, Group II. |
| Class- <br> Front. | See S. 4, Squad Drill. |

Erercise 4.


Position of "Attention."
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Slowly bending the knees, bring them gently } \\ \text { to the ground ; the heels must be kept together. }\end{array}\right.$
light. \{ the legs as possible, bring the body back and slowly raise it erect on the feet by gradually straightening the knees.
Four and Five should be repeated three or four times. The slower they are done the more difficult the exercise becomes. They should be repeated both in quick and slow time.
Rightt'urn.
Dismiss. $\quad$ \{ See S. 51, Squad Drill.

## GROUP VII.

| ght abo -Turn tind at Ease. |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |

See Group I.
See Group I.
See Preliminary Group.
Exercise 1.
Position of " Attention."

| One. | The same as in Exercise 4, Group VI. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Two. | Bend over and place the hands on the ground |
| Three. | Place the fore-arms on |

Spring from either the right or the left foot, Four. carry it and the other with it up, until ly bending over, they balance the body on the fore-
arms.

Bending the right, or the left knee, bring the feet and knecs down to the place they first occupied and straightening the elbows, spring from the hands, coming at once to the position of Attention.

Exercise 2.
Position of " Attention."
On". $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the arms to their full extent above the } \\ \text { head, draw back the left foot }\end{array}\right.$ of the body on it; the chest well advanced.

Commencing to bend the body to the front, and bringing the arms and shoulders forward and down, the right knee slightly bending, spring from both feet ois to the hands, and carry the feet up until by bending over they balance the body over the hands.

## Three.

Slightly end the elbows, and raise the head, bringing the shoulders slightly forward, the balance will be destroyed and the legs and feet commencing to return to the ground, spring smartly from the hands on to the feet, coming at once to the position of Attention.

Without coming to Attention, "Two" and "Three" may be repeated several times without pausing.

Exercise 3.

## Position of " Attention."

This exercise will be the same as Exercise 2, except that in "One," the right foot will be drawn back, and the weight of the body on it ; and in "Two," read the left knee slightly bending, instead of the right knee slightly bending.

## Exercise 4.

Position of " Attention."
This exercise will be the same as Exercise 1, Group IV., except that the body instead of balancing on the palms of the hands and fingers will balance on the fingers and thumbs, they being spread apart.

## Exercise 5.

Position of " Attention."
This exercise will be the same as Exercise 2, Group IV., except that the body instead of balancing on the palms of the hands and fingers, will balance on the fingers and thumbs, they being spread apart.

$$
\underset{\text { Front. }}{\text { Class_ }} \quad\{\quad \text { See S. 4, Squad Drill. }
$$

## Exarcise 6.

Position of " Attention."
One. $\quad$ The sane as Exercise 4, Group VI.
Throwing the arms down roll on to the chestand
T'wo. hands; the arms bent at the elbows, the hands being a liivle in advance of the waist, the fingers turned out, thumbs in front.
Threc. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 4, Group VI. }\end{array}\right.$
Four. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 4, Group VI.
Five. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 4, Group VI.
Six.
Seven. $\{$ The same as in Exercise 4, Group VI.
Eight. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 4, Group VI.
"Four" and "Five," should be repeated 3 or 4 times. They should be repeated both in quick and slow time.

RightT'urn.
Dismiss.

## GROUP VIII.

| Ascemble. | See Group I. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Scama: <br> - IT er | See Preliminary Group |

In the first three exercises of this Group, and also Groups X.
and XIV., if the building is not wide enough to allow a short run to be taken, the right hand pupil will come to Attention, take three paces to the front, halt, and turn to the left; as soon as he has tried the exercise, he will walk on till he comes to the left of the class, when he will wheel to the left and continue on till he comes to the rear of the class, when he will again wheel to the left, walking on in rear of the class until opposite to his place, he will then turn to the front and step, up to his place, halt, and stand at ease. As soon as the right haud pupil has commenced to run, the next on the right will take three paces to the front, halt, and turn to the left, and as soon as the first pupil commences to walk away, he vill commence the exercise, etc., the next to the right taking three paces to the front, etc., and so on to the pupil in the centre of the class.

The left hand pupil will then step three paces to the front, halt, and turn to the right, try the exercise, walk on till he comes to the right of the class, wheel to the right, continue on till in rear of the cluss, wheel again to the right, walk in rear of the class until opposite his place, turn to the front, and step up to his place, halt, and stand at ease. As soon as the left hand pupil has commenced to run, the next on the left will take three paces to the front, halt, and turn to the right. He will then commence the exercise as the other walks away, proceeding as described. When the pupils have all tried the exercise, the teacher may direct one, or all, to repeat it if necessary.

## Exercise 1.

Position of "Attention."
Bear in mind that the left foot is to be the foot to start from.

Take a short run, and at the end of the ran when the left foot is coming to the ground, bending the elbows throw the hands up above the head, the chest well advanced and the shoulders thrown back, the body slightly curved to the rear; at the same time springing up and a little backwards on the ball of the left foot, the foot scarcely leaving the ground.

And instantaneously bringing the right foot to the front, spring from the left foot on to the right, throwing the left up to the rear and bringing the body well forward and commencing to bend over.

Instantly spring from the right foot, throwing
Three.

Four. it up to the rear, on to the hands, and allowing the ellows to bend still more, bring the head to the ground.

The body being curved, and the feet being carried up to the rear and over to the fror $i$, as they are coming down, spring from the hands and head to the feet, resuming the position of Attention.

## Exercise 2.

Position of " Attention."
This exercise is the same as Exercise 1, except read "right foot" for "left foot" and vice versit.

## Exercise 3

Position of "Attention."
\{ Take a short run, and at the end of the run when the right (or left) foot is coming to the ground, throw the hands up above the head, the chest well advanced, the shoulders thrown back,
of the run he ground, s up above d and the tly curved inging up of the left und.
right foot ; on to the rear and mmencing
throwing l allowing le head to
eet being fror.c, as he hands osition of
d "right
the run g to the ead, thes n backs

One.

Two.

Three.
and the body curved to tho rear; at the same time springing up on the ball of the right (or left) foot, the foot scarcely leaving the ground, bring the right (or left) foot instantly in line with the left (or right) foot, and alight on both feet

Instantly bringing the body and arms forward and commencing to bend over, spring from both feet on to the hands, and allowing the elbows to bend still more, bring the head to the ground.

The same as "Four," in Exercise 1.

## Exercise 4.

Position of "Attention."

## One.

 Tıe.The same as in Exercise 4, Group VI.
The same as in Exercise 4, Group VI.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the knees, bringing them from the } \\ \text { ground, and drawing the feet forward until the }\end{array}\right.$ legs rest on the fore-part; the heels together.
Four. $\quad\{$ The same as in Exercise 4, Group VI.
Sliding the feet back and allowing the elbows Five. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to gradually bend, bring the fore-arms and body }\end{array}\right.$ ( to the ground, the face just touching the ground.
Six. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drawing the body forward and gradually }\end{array}\right.$ in "Four."
Seven. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Continuing to draw the body forward, } \\ \text { gradually turn the hands sideways, until they }\end{array}\right.$ nearly opposite the waist.
Fight. $\quad\{$ The same as "Five," in Exercise 4, Group VI. Nine.

The same as "Four."


Eleven. \{ The same as "Five," in Exercise 4, Group V1.
Roll smartly on to the back and quickly come to the feet by Exercise 4, Group III., IV., or V.
Right-
Turn. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 4, Squad Drill.
Dismiss. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 51, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$

GROUP IX.

> Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
> Stand at-
Ease. Ste Preliminary Group.

Exercise 1.
Position of " Attention."
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1, Group VIII., but without the run, the left foot being in front.

## Exercise 2.

Position of " Attention."
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 2, Group VIII., but without the run, the right foot being in front.

## Exercise 3.

Position of "Attention."
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 3, Group VIII., but without the run, both feet being in lire; as the hands are thrown up spring on both feet, scarcely leaving the ground, and alight on the fore-part of the feet, and, as the body and arms come forward and bend over, spring from both feet, etc.

## Exercise 4.

Position.-See Exercise 4, Group II.
This exercise will be the same as Exercise 4, Group III., except that instead of endeavouring to como upstanding, on the feet coming to the ground immediatily spring back on to the hands and shoulders, and then spring from the hands and shoulders to the feet, coming up to the position of Attention.
If repeated three or four times, before coming to the position of Attention, this is a very attractive looking exercise.

RightTurn.
Dismiss.
See S. 4, Squad Drill.

GROUP X.
$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Assemble. } \\ \text { Stand at- } \\ \text { Ease. }\end{array}\right\}$

## See Group I.

See Preliminary Group, and Group VIII.
Exercise 1.


Position of " $\Lambda$ ttention."
This exercise will be prrformed in the same manner as Exercise 1. Group VIII., except that the head will not touch the ground.

Exercise 2.
Position of "Attention."
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 2, Group VIII., except that the head will not touch the ground.

Exercise 3.
Position of " Attention."
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 3, Group VIII., except that the head will not touch the ground.

## Exercise 4.

Position of " Attention."
Carry the left foot and arm out to the left, the palm of the hand towards the floor, thumb pointing to the left, the left shoulder lowered One. $\quad$ and the right raised; the right arm raised above the head and slightly bent at the elbow, the palm of the hand towards the left, thumb to the rear.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Spring to the left on to the hands, carrying } \\ \text { the feet up and }\end{array}\right.$ the feet up and over to the left, and springing from the hands bring the feet to the ground.
Three. $\quad$ Come to the position of Attention.
This excrcise may be repeated several times in succession, going in a straight line to the left, or round in a circle.

## CALIS'THENICS.



See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 5i, Squad Drill.

## GROUP XI.

Assemble.

| Stanl at |
| :---: |
| Ease. | \(\left\{\begin{array}{l}See Group I. <br>

See Preliminary Group.\end{array}\right.\)

## Exercise 1.

Position of "Attention."
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1, Group X., but without the run, the left foot being in front ; it may be repeated several times in succession, going straight to the front.

## Exercise 2.

Position of " Attention."
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 2, Group X., but without the run, the right foot being in front; it may be repeated several times in succession, going straight to the front.

## Exercise 3.

## Position of " Attention."

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 3, Group, X., but without the run, both feet being in line; as the hands are thrown up, spring on both feet, scarcely
leaving the ground, and alight on the fore-part of the feet, and as the body and arms instantly come forward and bend over, spring from both feet, etc.

## Exercise 4.

## Position of " Attention."

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 4, Group X., only read "Right" for "Left" wherever it occurs and vice versâ.
$\begin{aligned} & \text { Right } \\ & \text { Turn. } \\ & \text { Dismiss. }\end{aligned}$$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S 4, Squad Drill. } \\ \text { See S. 51, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$

## GROUP XII.

| Assemhl. |
| :--- |
| Stanl at- |
| Ease. | \(\begin{cases}See Group I. <br>

See Preliminary Group.\end{cases}\)

Exercise 1.
Position of " Attention."

| One. | The same as in Exercise 2, Group VII. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Two. | The same as in Exercise 2, Group VII. |
| T'liree. | Walk on the hands to the front. |
| Four. | The same as "Three," Exercise 2, Group |

## CALISTHENICS.

Exercise 2.
Position oa' " $\Lambda$ (tention."
One.
The same as in Exercise 3, Group VII.
Two.
The same as in Exercise 3, Group VII.
Three.
Walk on the hands to the rear.
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Allow the feet to overbalance and spring from } \\ \text { the hands to the feet, coming to the position of } \\ \text { Attention. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 3.


Cut 19.
Position of "Attention."-Standing with the back to the wall, distant 24 inches, more or less, according to the size of the pupil, from it.

One.
Turn the backs of the hands to the front.

Smartly throw the arms up in front bending the elbows and bringing the hands above and a little behind the head, backs of the hands down, and fingers pointing to the rear.
Three.
Bend over backwards bringing the hands to the wall. (See Cut 19.)

Keep on bending until the hands which have been moving down the wall come to the ground.

The pupil should at first only bend a short distance, and then return to the upright, gradually bending farther as he gets more practice, until finally he is able with ease to bend until his hands come to the ground.
Five. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bringing the hands from the ground to the } \\ \text { wall, and moving them up, bring the body up, }\end{array}\right.$ the hands above the head and against the wall.
Six. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Spring from the hands and bring them down }\end{array}\right.$ to the sides, coming to the position of Attention.

Right. Turn. Dismiss.See S. 51, Squad Drill.

## GROUP XIII.



There are numerous variations and combinations of the exercises in this group which any one having learned the exercises here given, can, by a little ingenuity, easily find out for himself.
ont bending $s$ above and the hands ar.
e haunds to
which have the ground. nd a short t, gradually ctice, until d until his
und to the e body up, $t$ the wall. them down Attention.

## Excrcise 1.

## l'osition of " Attention."

One. $\quad$ Bring the left leg across in front of the right, the inside of the left knee being against the outside of the right.

Raise the fore-part of the feet, and keeping
Two.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Raise the body steady while turning on the heels, } \\ \text { make a complete circle, the right shoulder } \\ \text { leading. }\end{array}\right.$
(Bring the fore-part of the feet to the ground;
$\{$ the outside of the left knee will now be against the inside of the right.

Raise the fore-part of the feet, and keeping
Four. $\quad$ the body steady while turning on the heels, make a complete circle, the left shoulder
leading. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bring the fore-part of the feet to the ground; } \\ \text { the pupil will now be in the same position as } \\ \text { he was in "One." }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the posi- } \\ \text { tion given at the head of the next exercise. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 2.

## Position of " Attention."

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1, only read "right" for "left" wherever it occurs, and vice versâ.

## Exercise 3.

## Position of "Attention."

One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.

Two.
Raise the heels, and keeping the body steady $\{$ while turning on the fore-part of the feet, make a complete circle, the right shoulder leading.

Bring the heels to the ground ; the outside of
Three. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bring the heels to the ground; the outside of } \\ \text { the left knee will now be against the inside of } \\ \text { the right. }\end{array}\right.$
Four. $\quad$ The same as "Two," only the left shoulder is leading.
Five.
Bring the heels to the ground.
Change.
See Exercise 1.
Exercise 4.
Position of "Attention."
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 3, only read "right" for "left" wherever it occurs, and vice versa.

## Exercise 5.

## Position of "Attention."

One.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\text { Spring straight up, commencing to bring the } \\
\text { right shoulder around as the feet are leaving } \\
\text { the ground, and describing a complete circle, } \\
\text { alight on the fore-part of the feet, as nearly as } \\
\text { possible in the place they occupied before. }
\end{array}\right.
$$

At first, turning only three-quarters of the circle will be practised.

## Exercise 6.

Position of "Attention."
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 5, except that the left shoulder will be brought around as the feet are leaving the ground.

| Right- |
| :---: |
| Turn. |

Dismiss. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 4, Squad Drill. } \\
\text { See S. 5, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
body steady feet, make leading. e outside of e inside of shoulder is rit occurs,
bring the are leaving lete circle, is nearly as efore. cle will be

## GROUP XIV.

Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Sce Group } \\ \text { I. }\end{array}\right.$
Stand at $-\{$
Ease.
See Preliminary Group and Group VIII.
Exercise 1.
Position of " $A$ ttention."
Bear in mind that the left foot is the foot to start from.
One. $\quad\{$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group VIII.
Two. $\{$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group VIII.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Instantly spring from the right foot on to } \\ \text { the hands, and the arms being straighi, allow } \\ \text { the elbows to bend a little. }\end{array}\right.$
The feet being carried up and over, (the knees kept straight and the body well curved) as thisy aro coming lown spring from the hands to the feet, coming up standing per-
fectly erect. fectly erect.

## Exercise 2.

Position of " Attention."
Bear in mind that the right foot is to be the foot to start from.
This exercise is the same as Exarcise 1, except read "right foot" for "left foot," and vice verrâ.

## Exercise 3.

Position of "Attention."
One. $\quad\{$ The same as in Exercise 3, Group VIII.

# Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Instantly bringing the body and arms forward } \\ \text { and commencing to bend over, spring from toth }\end{array}\right.$ feet on to the hands, and the arms being straight, allow the elbows to bend a little. <br> Three. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as " Four," in Exercise } 1 .\end{array}\right.$ <br> RightTurn. <br> Dismiss. <br> See S. 51, Squad Drill. 

arms forward ng from loth arms being a little.

## GYMNASTICS.

## LIGHT DUMB-BELL SERIES OF EXERCISES.*

A.ssemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Modes of Formation. }\end{array}\right.$

Position of "Attention." The dumb-bells being held in the hands.
[ On the word "Salute," slowly depress the chin and slightly bend the body, drawing back the hips, at the same time draw back the right foot until the ball of the foot is behind and about an inch from the heel of the left, the weight of the body being principally on the
Sulute. $\quad$ right leg, the feet flat on the ground, and the knees straight throughout; at the same time bending the elbows, bring the dumb-bell in the right hand up in front of and against the chest, the upper part being against the front of the left shoulder, the dumb-bell in the left hand being brought up behind, and resting against the back.
Attention. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Attention," which should not } \\ \text { be given until after a slight pause, come to that } \\ \text { position, but not too quickly. }\end{array}\right.$

[^10]

Position of "Attention," except the arms, which aro kept straight, raised, and brought to the front with the dumb-bells together and in front of the neck and lower part of the face; backs of the hands outwards. (See 1, cut 20.)

Separate the dumb-bells smartly, reeping the
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { arms straight and bringing them back on a line } \\ \text { with the shoulders, but not with too much force. } \\ \text { (See 2, cut 20.) }\end{array}\right.$
Two, $\quad$ Keeping the arms straight, bring the dumlbells together in front of the neck and lower part of the face. (See 1, cut 20.)
Change. \{ On the word "Change," come to the position given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 2.


Cut 21.
Position of "Attention," except that the backs of the hands are turned in ; thumbs to the rear. (See 1, cut 21.)

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Keep the arms straight, and raise them side- } \\ \text { ways from the shoulders, until the dumb-bells } \\ \text { meet }\end{array}\right.$ meet above the head. (See 2, cut 21.)
Treo. $\quad$ Separate the dumb-bells smartly, keep the arms straight, and bring them down sideways, until the backs of the hands touch the legs.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word " Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the head of the }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 3.

Position of "Attention," except the arms, the left arm being bent at the elbow and wrist, and raised until the dumbbell rests on the shoulder; the right arm kept straight and raised until in line with the shoulders, back of the hand down.

One.
Straighten the left elbow and wrists, extending the arm in line with the shoulders, (the eyes to follow the dumb-bell) at the same time bending the right elbow and wrist, bring the dumb. bell in the right hand to the shoulder. Straighten the right elbow and wrist, extendTwo. $\quad\{$ ing the arm in line with the shoulders, (the eyes to follow the dumb-bell) at the same time bending the left elbow and wrist, bring the dumb. bell in the left hand to the shoulder.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Or the word " Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the head }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 4.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms are bent at the elbows and wrists, and raised until the dumb-bells rest on the shoulders.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten both arms at the elbows and wrists, }\end{array}\right.$ \{extending them in line with the shoulders.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend the arms at the elbows and wrists, and }\end{array}\right.$ \{ bring the dumb-bells to the shoulders.
Chringe. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Change," draw back the right } \\ \text { foot, coming to the position given at the head }\end{array}\right.$ of the next exercise.
the left arm til the dumb. straight and hand down. rists, extenders, (the eyes e time bend$g$ the dumb. alder.
rist, extenders, (the eyes e time bendg the dumb.
the position se.
re bent at ells rest on and wrists, alders.
wrists, and
: the right at the head

"Third Position," as explained in Exercise 6, First Serics, Calisthenics, except that the right arm will be belind, and the dumb-bell against the back; the left arm hanging down outside of, and in line with the left leg.

One.
Bend over, letting tho left arm go down, until the dumb-bell touches the ground outside of, and in line with the left foot. (See 1, cut 2.2.)
$T w o . \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the left knee and bend the right, } \\ \text { bringing the body to the upright. (See 2, cut }\end{array}\right.$ 2.).

Bend the left arm at the elbow, raising the dumb-bell until it nearly touches the front part of the shoulder. (See 3, cut 22.)

Four. \{ Elevate the dumb-bell above the head to the full extent of the arm. (See 4, cut 22.)
Five. $\quad$ Bend the arm at the elbow, bringing the dumb-bell down to the shoulder, rear part nearly touching. (See 3, cut 22.)
Six. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{r}\text { Straighten the arm and drop it to the side. }\end{array}\right.$ (See 2, cut 2.)

Seven. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the right knee and bend the left, } \\ \text { coming to the "Third Position" as before ex- } \\ \text { plained. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 6.

"Third Position," as explained in Exercise 6, First Series, Calisthenics, except that the left arm will be behind, and the dumb-bell against the back; the right arm hanging down in front of the right, and inside of the left leg.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend over, letting the right arm go down } \\ \text { until the dumb-bell touches the ground inside of, }\end{array}\right.$ and in line with the left foot.
Two. $\quad$ Straighten the left knee and bend the right, bringing the body to the upright.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend the right arm at the elbow, raising the } \\ \text { dumb-bell until it nearly touches the front part }\end{array}\right.$ of the shoulder.
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Elevate the dumb-bell above the head to the }\end{array}\right.$ full extent of the arm.
Five. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bend the arm at the elbow, bringing the } \\ \text { dumb-bell down to the shoulder, rear part nearly } \\ \text { touching. }\end{array}\right.$
Six.
Straighten the arm and drop it to the side.
head to the 22.)
bringing the $r$ part nearly
to the side.
end the left, is before ex-
the position ise.

First Series, nd, and the ng down in
m go down nd inside of,
the right, raising the e front part head to the
ringing the part nearly
the side.

Seven. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the right knee and bend the left, } \\ \text { coming to the "Third Position," as before ex- } \\ \text { piained. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 7.

"Third Position," as explained in Exercise 6, First Series, Calisthenics, except the arms, the left arm hanging down outside of and in line with the left leg; the right arm hanging down in front of the right and inside of the left leg.

Bend over, letting the arms go down until the
One. $\quad$ dumb-bells touch the ground, the left outside, and the right inside of, and in line with the left
foot. Straighten the left knee and bend the right,
Two. $\quad$ Straighten the left knee and bend the right, bringing the body to the upright.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bend the arms at the elbows, raising the } \\ \text { dumb-bells, until they nearly touch the front } \\ \text { part of the shoulders. }\end{array}\right.$
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Elevate the dumb-bells above the head to the } \\ \text { full extent of the arms. }\end{array}\right.$
Five. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend the arms at the elbows, bringing the } \\ \text { dumb-bells }\end{array}\right.$ dumb-bells down to the shoulders.
Six. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straighten the arms and drop them to the } \\ \text { sides. }\end{array}\right.$
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the right knee and bend the left, } \\ \text { coming to the "Third Position," as before ex- } \\ \text { plained. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Ohanne," bring the right foot } \\ \text { forward, coming to the position given at the } \\ \text { head of the next exercise. }\end{array}\right.$
$\begin{aligned} & \text { Seven. }\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { coming to the "Third Position," as before ex- } \\ \text { plained. }\end{array}\right. \\ &\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Ohange," bring the right foot }\end{array}\right.\end{aligned}$

## Exerciso 8.

"Third Position," as explained in Exercise 3, First Series, Calisthenics, except the arms, the left arm hanging down in front of the left and inside of the right leg; the right arm boing behind and the dwr.bel! ayamst the back.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend } \\ \text { the dumb. atting the left arm go down, until } \\ \text { in }\end{array}\right.$ in line with the right foot.
Two. $\quad$ Straighten the right knee and bend the left, \{ bringing the body to the upright.
Three. $\{$ Bend the left arm at the elbow, raising the $\{$ dumb-bell until it nearly touches the front part of the shoulder.
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Elevate the dumb-bell above the head to the }\end{array}\right.$ full extent of the arm.
Five. $\{$ Bend the arm at the elbow, bringing the dumb-bell down to the shoulder, rear part nearly touching.
Six. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the arm and drop it to the side. }\end{array}\right.$
Seven. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straighten the left knee and bend the right, } \\ \text { coming to the "Third Position," as before ex- }\end{array}\right.$ plained.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 9.

"Third Position," as explained in Exercise 3, First Series, Calisthenics, except that the left arm will be behind, and the dumb-vell against the back; the right arm hanging down outside of, and in line with the right leg.

First Series, ng down in a right arm down, until nside of and
nd the left, raising the e front part head to the ringing the rear pirt
the side.
the right, before ex-
he position
irst Series, d, and the cing down
go down ad, outside

Two. $\{$ Straighten the right knee and bend the left. Bend the right arm at the elbow, raising the
Three. $\quad$ dumb-bell until it nearly touches the front part of the shoulder.
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Elevate the dumb-bell above the head, to the } \\ \text { full extent of the arm. }\end{array}\right.$
( Bend the arm at the elbow, bringing the $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { dumb-bell down to the shoulder, rear part nearly } \\ \text { touching. }\end{array}\right.$
Six. $\quad$ Straighten the arm and drop it to the side. plained.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the head of the next exercise. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 10.

"Third Position," as explained in Exercise 3, First Series, Calisthenics, except the arms, the right arm lianging downoutside of, and in line with the right leg; the left arm hanging down 11 front of the left and inside of the right leg.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bend over, letting the arms go down until the } \\ \text { dumb-bells touch the ground, the left inside and }\end{array}\right.$ the right outside of, and in line with the right foot.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straighten the right knee and bend the left, } \\ \text { bringing the body to the }\end{array}\right.$ \{ringing the body to the upright.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bend the arms at the elbows, raising the } \\ \text { dumb-bells until they touch the front part }\end{array}\right.$ of the shoulders.
Four.
Elevate the dumb-bells above the head to the \{full extent of the arms.

Five. $\quad \begin{gathered}\text { Bend the arms at the elbows, bringing the } \\ \text { dumb-bells }\end{gathered}$ \{dumb-bells down to the shoulders.

Six.
Straighten the arms and drop them to the
ides. $\{$ sides.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the left knee and bend the right, } \\ \text { coming to the "Third Position" as before ex- } \\ \text { plained. }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Change," draw back the right } \\ \text { foot, coming to the position given at the head } \\ \text { of the next excrcise. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 11.

Position of "Attention," except that the dumb-bell in the left hand is elevated over the head; thumb to the front.
(Keeping the left arm straight, bring it down to the left until it comes to the side, thumb to the front, at the same time keeping the right arm straight, raise it to the right, until the dumb-bell is over the head,'thumb to the front, and bend the body to the left.

> Troo. $\quad$ the front, at the same time keeping the left arm straight, raise it to the left, until the dumb-bell is over the head, thumb to the front, and bend the body to the right.

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.
ringing the
hem to the
d the right, before ex$k$ the right at the head cont.
ing it down thumb to the right until the o the front,
ing it down thumb to he left arm dumb-bell and bend


Cut 23. Position of "Attention."

Once. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Raise the arms from the elbows to the front, } \\ \text { a little higher than the waist ; thumbs up. (See } \\ \text { Д, cut 23.) }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the arms, extending them to the }\end{array}\right.$ front, backs of the hands down. (See 3, cut 23.) Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend the elbows and bring the arms back to } \\ \text { position as in "One." (See 2, cut 23.) }\end{array}\right.$
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the arms, elevating the dumb-bells } \\ \text { over the head, backs of the hands out. (See 4, } \\ \text { cut 23.) }\end{array}\right.$

### 1.36

PHYSICAL CULTURE.
Five. $\{$ The same as "Three,"
Six
The same as "Two."
Seven.
The same as "Three."
Eight.
Drop the arms to the sides. (Sie 1, cut 23.)
Chanye. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change" come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 13.
Position of "Attention." touch the ground, outside of, and in line with the feet; feet flat on the ground.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straighten tho knees and raise the body to the } \\ \text { erect position. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend the arms at the elbows, raising the }\end{array}\right.$ dumb-bells until they touch the front part of the
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{r}\text { Elevate the dumb-bells above the head to the }\end{array}\right.$ full extent of the arms.
Five. $\quad$ Bend the arms at the elbows, bringing the dumb-bells down to the shoulders.
Six. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straighten the } 7 \text { rms, dropping them to the } \\ \text { sides. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the head of the }\end{array}\right.$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 14.
Position of "Attention."
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Swing the dumb-bells upwards to the front, and } \\ \text { bending the elbows, allow them to pass above } \\ \text { the head and behind the shoulders. }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straighten the arms at the elbows and swing } \\ \text { them down, allowing the dumb-bells to pass the } \\ \text { legs to the rear as far as they will go. }\end{array}\right.$ The body must be kept steady and erect throughout the
shoulder, and the body bent slightly to the rear. (See 1, cut 24.)
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straighten the left elbow, and bending over, }\end{array}\right.$
One. $\quad$ swing the dumb bell in the left hand down between the legs, keeping the knees straight. (See 2, cut 24.)
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Swing the dumb-hell up, bringing it and the } \\ \text { body back to the "Position," ass above described. } \\ \text { (See 1, cut 24.) }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\{$ On the word "Change," come to the position given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 16.

Position.-The legs are apart, about from 16 to 24 inches, (according to the size of thepupil,) the knees straight, the heels in line; the left arm behind the back, back of the hand in, and the dumb-bell resting against the back; right arm bent at the elbow and raised at the shoulder; the dumb-bell over and behind the shoulder, and the body bent slightly to the rear.

One $\quad$ Straighten the right elbow and bending over, $\{$ swing the dumb-bell in the right hand down between the legs, keeping the knees straight.
Two. \{ Swing the dumb-bell up, bringing it and the $\{$ body back to the "Position" as above described
Change. $\{$ On the word "Change," come to the position \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 17.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 16.
Straighten the right elbow and bending over, swing the dumb-bell in the right hand down between the legs, keeping the knees straight.
r. (See 1, ding over, d down be. s straight.
it and the described.
position

24 inches, he heels in n , and the the elbow ehind the
ding over, ind down raight.
and the described position ng over, lown be. hht.

Bringing the body up and bending slightly to the rear swing the dumb-bell in the right hand around the right leg and bending the elbow, bring it up behind and against the back, back of the hand in; at the same time bringing the loft arm and dumb-bell from behind the back, bend the elbow and raise the dumb-bell over and bohind the shoulder.

Straighten the left elbow, and bending over
Three. $\quad$ swing the dumb-bell in the left hand down between the legs, keeping the knees straight.

Bringing the body up and bending slightly to the rear, swing the dumb-bell in the left hand around the left leg and bending the elbow, bring it up behind and against the back, back of the hand in; at the same time bringing the right arm and dumb-bell from behind the back, bend the elbow and raise the dumb-bell over and
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { of the hand in; at th } \\ \text { right arm and dumb } \\ \text { bend the elbow and } \\ \text { behind the shoulder. }\end{array}\right.$
Chanqe. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," spring smartly to } \\ \text { the position given at the head of the next exer- }\end{array}\right.$ cise.

## Exercise 18.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms, keeping them straight, are raised in line with the shoulders, backs of the hands up, thumbs to the front.

One.
T'wo.

## Change.

Turn the arms over, backs of the hands down.
Turn the arms over, backs of the hands up.
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the head }\end{array}\right.$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 19.

Position of "Attention," except that the dumb-bells are clevated above the head, arms straight, and the backs of the hands to the front.

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word " Ohange," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 20.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms are extendel in front, level with the shoulders, backs of the hands down.

One. \{ Turn the arms over, backs of the hands יиp.
Two. \{Turn the arms over, backs of the hands down.
Change. $\begin{gathered}\text { On the word " Ohange," come to the position }\end{gathered}$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 21.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms are bent at the elbows, fore-arms straight to the front, backs of the hands down.

One. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Turn the dumb-bells over, backs of the hands } \\ \text { up. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Turn the dumb-bells over, backs of the hands } \\ \text { down. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Ohange," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 22.

Position of "Attention," except that tus, baciss of the hands are turned to the front.
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Turn the arms around, lacks of the hands to } \\ \text { the rear }\end{array}\right.$ the rear.

Two.
Turn the arms around, backs of the hands to the front.
Change. $f$ On the word "Change," come to the position I given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 23.


Position of " Attention," except that the arms are bent at the elbows and raised from the shoulders, the dumb-bells being above and behind the shoulders. (See 1, cut 25.)

Straighten the arms at the elbows and swing them down, allowing the dumb-bells to pass the legs to the rear as far as they will go, at the the body, keeping it nearly perpendicular; the dumb-bells just touching the ground in passing the legs. (See 2, cut 25.) Then raise the body by straightening the legs.
Two. $\quad$ Swing the dumb-bells up, until they are above and behind the shoulders. (See 1, cut 25.)
Change. $\{$ On the word "Change," come to the position $\{$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 24.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 23.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straighten the arms at the elbows and swing }\end{array}\right.$ them down, allowing the dumb-bells to pass to (the rear as far as they will go. (Swing the dumb-bells up until they are above and behind the shoulders, at the same time bending the hips and knees, lower the body, keeping it nearly perpendicular, and straightening the legs, raise the body to the erect position.
Change. $\{$ On the word "Change," come to the position given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 25.

Position.-The saine as in Exercises 23 and 24.
Straighten the arms at the elbows and swing them down, allowing the dumb-bells to pass the legs to the rear as far as they will go, at the same time bend the knees and hips and lower the body, keeping it nearly perpendicular, the dumb-bells just touching the ground in passing the legs, then raise the body by straightening the legs.
and lower cular ; the in passing the body are above 25.) position

> Two.

Change.
Swing the dumb-bells up until they are above and behind the shoulders, at the same time bending the hips and knees, lower the body, keeping it nearly perpendicular, and straightening the legs raise the body to the erect position. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 26.


C'ut 26.
Position of " Attention," except that the left arm is bent at the elbow and raised from the shoulder over the head; back of the hand to the rear.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Press the shoulders back and circle the dumb }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { bell in the left hand round the head from front } \\ \text { to rear. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. \{ On the word "Change," come to the position given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 27.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 26.
One. $\quad\{$ Press the shoulders back and circle the dumbbell in the left hand round the head from rear to front.
Clange. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 28.

Position of "Attention," except that the right arm is bent at the elbow, and raised from the shoulder over the head; back of the hand to the rear.

On $\{$ Press the shoulders back and circle the dumb$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { bell in the right hand round the head from front } \\ \text { to rear }\end{array}\right.$
Change. \{ On the word "Change," come to the position $\{$ given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 29.
Pt sition. - the same as in Exercise 28.
One. $\quad$ Press the shoulders back and circle the dumbOne. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { bell in the riglit hand round the head from rear }\end{array}\right.$ to front.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 30.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms are bent at the elbows and raised from the shoulders over the head; right hand in front and backs of the hands to the rear. from front he position the dumbfrom rear e position rm is bent ead ; back the dumbrom front e position he dumb. rom rear

Press the shoulders back and circle the dumbmencing with the left and following with the right.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Ohange," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the head of the next exercise. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 31.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 29, except that the left hand is in front.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Pells round the head from rear to front, com- }\end{array}\right.$ mencing with the right and following with the left.

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Change," draw back the right } \\ \text { foot, coming to the position given at the head of } \\ \text { the next exercise. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 32.

"Third Position," as explaincd in Exercise 6, First Series, Calisthenics, except that the body is bent over the left leg, and the dumb-bell that was in the right hand is placed on the g'ound inside of and touching the left foot, the other dumbbell being in the left hand; the arms hanging down, the left outside and the right inside of and to the rear of the left leg.

## One.

 $\{$ Pass the dumb-bell from the left hand, behind the left leg, to the right hand.Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the left arm outside of, and the right }\end{array}\right.$ \{ arm inside of the left leg, round to the front.

Pass the dumb-bell from the right hand, in front of the left leg, to the left hand.
Three.
Bring the left arm outside of, and the right arm inside of the left leg, round to the rear. Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at }\end{array}\right.$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 33.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 32.
\{ Bring the left arm round outside of, and the One. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { right arm inside of the left leg, round to the } \\ \text { front. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the left hand, in }\end{array}\right.$ front of the left leg, to the right hand.
Three. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the left arm round outside, and the }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ right arm round inside of the left leg, to the rear.
Four. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the right hand, in rear } \\ \text { of the }\end{array}\right.$ of the left leg, to the left hand.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 34.

Position.-The same as in Exercises 32 and 33, except that the right knee is bent and the left straight, thewody bending over the right leg and the arms hanging down, the left inside and the right outside of, and to the rear of the right leg.

One.
Pass the dumb-bell from the left hand, behind $\{$ the right leg, to the right hand.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the left arm round inside, and the right } \\ \text { arm round outside, to the front of the }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ arm round outside, to the front of the right leg.
Three. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the right hand, in }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ front of the right leg, to the left hand.
Four. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the left arm round inside, and the right } \\ \text { arm around outside }\end{array}\right.$ arm around outside, to the rear of the right leg.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 35.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 34.

- Bring the left arm around inside, and the One. $\quad$ right arm around outside, to the front of the right leg.

Two. $\quad$ Pass the dumb-bell from the left hand, in front of the right leg, to the right hand.
of, and the und to the it hand, in d.
e , and the to the rear. ind, in rear
he position
xcept that ly bending left inside leg. nd, belind d the right right leg. hand, in
d the right right leg. e position , and the ont of the

Exarcise 36.


Cut $2 \%$.
"Third Position," as explained in Exercise 6, First Series, Calisthenics, except that the body is turned to the half-right, and bent over ; the dumb-bell that was in the right hand being on the ground inside of and touching the left foot, the other dumb-bell being in the left hand; the arms hanging down, the left inside of the left leg, and the right outside of the right leg. (See 1, cut 27.)

$$
\text { One }\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\text { Pring the loft arm round to the outside of } \\
\text { the left leg, and the right arm round to the } \\
\text { inside of the right leg. (See 2, cut 27.) }
\end{array}\right.
$$

Straightening the left leg and bending the Two. $\quad$ right, pass the dumb-bell behind the left leg, from the left hand to the right hand.

Turn the body to the right, bringing the left
Three. $\{$ arm around to the inside of the left leg, and the right arm around to the outside of the right leg. (See 3, cut 27.)
Foor. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straightening the right leg and bending the } \\ \text { left, pass the dumb-bell behind the right leg, }\end{array}\right.$ from the right hand to the left.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 37.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 36, except that the body is turned to the right.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straightening the left leg and bending the }\end{array}\right.$ right, pass the dumb-bell behind the right leg, from tbe left hand to the right.

Turning the body to the half-right, bring the
Two. $\quad$ left arm around to the outside of the left leg, $\{$ and the right arm around to the inside of the right leg.
Three. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straightening the right leg and bending the } \\ \text { left, pass the dumb-bell behind the left leg, from }\end{array}\right.$ the right hand to the left.
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Turning the body to the right, bring the left } \\ \text { arm around to the inside of the left leg, and the } \\ \text { right arm around to the outside of the right leg. }\end{array}\right.$ ( On the word "Change," bring the right foot
Chunge. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { up to the left, then draw back the left foot and }\end{array}\right.$ come to the position given at the head of the next exercise.
bending the the left leg, d.
ring the left leg, and the the right leg.
bending the e right leg,
the position se.
at the body
bending the e right leg,
$t$, bring the he left leg, aside of the
pending the ft leg, from
ng the left leg, and the e right leg. e right foot ft foot and ead of the

## Exercise 38.

"Third Position," as explained in Exercise 3, First Series, Calisthenics, except that the body is bent over the right leg, and one dumb-bell is on the ground inside of the right foot. the other dumb-bell being in the left hand; the arms hanging lown, the left inside and the right outside of and to the rear of the right leg.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the left hand, behind }\end{array}\right.$ the right leg, to the right hand.
Two. $\quad$ Bring the left arm inside of, and the right \{arm outside of the right leg, round to the front.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the right hand, in }\end{array}\right.$ \{ront of the right leg, to the left hand.
Four. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the left arm inside of, and the right arm }\end{array}\right.$ outside of the right leg, round to the rear.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 39.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 38.
One. $\quad$ Bring the left arm inside of, and the right \{arm outside of the right leg, round to the front.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the left hand, in }\end{array}\right.$ \{ front of the right leg, to the right hand.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the left arm inside of, and the right arm }\end{array}\right.$ outside of the right leg, round to the rear.
Four. \{ Pass the dumb-bell from the right hand, $\{$ behind the right leg, to the left hand.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 40.

Position.--The same as in Excrcises 38 and 39, except that the left knee is hent and the right straight, the body bending
over the left leg, and the arms hanging down, the left outside of, and to the rear, and the right inside of, and to the rear of the left leg.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the left hand, be } \\ \text { hind the left leg, to the right hand. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bring the left arm round outside, and the } \\ \text { right arm round inside to the front of the left } \\ \text { leg. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the right hand, in } \\ \text { front of the left leg, to the left hand. }\end{array}\right.$
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bring the left arm round outside, and the } \\ \text { right arm round inside to the rear of the left } \\ \text { leg. }\end{array}\right.$
Chanye. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Ohange," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the head of the next exercise. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 41.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 40.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the left arm round outside, and the }\end{array}\right.$ One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { right arm, round inside to the front of the left } \\ \text { leg. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the left hand, in } \\ \text { front of the left leg, to the right hand. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring the left arm round outside and the }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { right arm, round inside to the rear of the left } \\ \text { leg. }\end{array}\right.$
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Pass the dumb-bell from the right hand, be } \\ \text { hind the left leg, to the left hand. }\end{array}\right.$
left outside , the rear of
t hand, be. de, and the of the left ht liand, in le, and the of the left the position $e$, and the of the left
hand, in d.
e and the of the left
hand, be.

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the head of the next exercise. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 42.

"Third Position," as explained in Exercise 3, First Series Calisthenics, except that the body is turned to the half-left, and bent over; the dumb-bell that was in the right hand, being on the ground inside of, and touching the right foot, the other dumb-bell being in the right hand; the arms hanging down, the left outside of the left leg, and the right inside of the right leg. of the right leg.
(Straightening the right leg and bending the left, pass the dumb-bell behind the right leg, from the right hand to the left.

Turn the body to the left, bringing the left arm round to the outside of the left leg, and the right arm, round to the inside of the right
leg. Straightening the left leg and bending the Four. right, pass the dumb-bell behind the left leg, from the left hand to the right.
C'lange. $\{$ On the word "Change," come to the position \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 43.

Position. -The same as in Exercise 42, except that the body is turned to the left.

One. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straightening the right leg and bending the } \\ \text { left, pass the dumb-bell behind the left leg, }\end{array}\right.$ from the right hand to the left left arm round to the inside of the left leg, and the right arm round to tho outside of the right log.

Turn the body to the half-left bringing the

Three. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{r}\text { Straightening tho loft leg and bending the }\end{array}\right.$ right, pass the dumb-bell behind the right leg. Tur'n the body to the left, bringing the left Four.

Charige. arm round to the outside of the left leg, and the (right arm round to the inside of the right leg.

On the word "Change," taking up the other $f$ dumb-bell and liringing up tho left foot to the fight, come to the position given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 41.


Cut 29.
Position of "Attention," except that the back of the left hand is turned to the front.
bringing the o left leg, and o of the right
bending the e right leg. ging the left $t$ leg, and the o right leg. up the other $t$ foot to the t the head of
high as it will go; back of the hand to the front. ( See 1, cut 28.)
Two. $\quad$ Swing it down, letting it bend at the elbow and pass behind the back. (See 2, cut 28.)
Change. $\quad$ On the word "Change," come to the position \{ given at the head of the next excrcise.

Exercise 45.
Position of " Attention," except that the back of the right hand is turned to the front.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Swing the right arm out to the right, and up as }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ high as it will go ; back of the hand to the front.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Swing it down, letting it bend at the elbow, }\end{array}\right.$ and pass behind the back.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 46.
Position of " Attention," except that the backs of the hands are turned to the front, and the left arm elevated to the left.
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Swing the left arm down, bending the elbow, } \\ \text { let it pass behind the back, and at the same }\end{array}\right.$ let it pass behind the back, and at the same time swing the right arm out to the right, and up as high as it will go.

Swing the right arm down, bending the elbow,
Two. $\quad$ let it pass behind the back, and at the same time swing the left arm out to the left, and up as high as it will go.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Ohange," come to the position } \\ \text { given at the head of }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 47.

Position of "Attention," except that the right arm is bent at the elbow and behind the back, the dumb-bell being against the back.

Keeping the left arm straight, swing it round in a circle from front to rear.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise. 48.
Position.--The same as in Exercise 47.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Keeping the left arm straight, swing it round } \\ \text { in a circle from }\end{array}\right.$ in a circle from rear to front.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 49.
Position of "Attention," except that the left arm is bent at the elbow, and behind the back, the dumb-bell being against the back.

One. $\quad \begin{gathered}\text { Keeping the right arm straight, swing it }\end{gathered}$ I round in a circle from front to rear.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

Fxercise 50.
Position.--The same as in Exercise 49.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Keeping the right arm straight, swing it } \\ \text { round in a circle from rear to }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { given at }\end{array}\right.$ \{ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 51.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms and dumbbells are elevated above the head.

Ons. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Keeping the left arm straight, swing it down, } \\ \text { and round in a circle from front to rear. }\end{array}\right.$
ving it round
the position ise.
ving it round
the position ise.
arm is bent eing against
t, swing it the position
se.
t, swing it the position e.
and dumb.
ing it down, rear.

Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Keeping the right arm straight, swing it down } \\ \text { and round in a circle from front to rear, com- } \\ \text { mencing at the moment the left arm is passing } \\ \text { the leg. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 52.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 5l.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Keeping the left arm straight, swing it down, } \\ \text { and round in a }\end{array}\right.$ and round in a circle from rear to front.
Keeping the right arm straight, swing it down,
Two. $\quad$ and round in a circle from rear to front, commencing at the moment the left arm is passing the leg.
Change. $\quad$ On the word "Change," come to the position given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 53.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms and dumbbells are elevated above the head; backs of the hands to the rear.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { the body and swing the dumb-bells down, allow- }\end{array}\right.$ ing them to pass the legs to the rear as far as they will go.
Two. $\quad$ Raising the borly up, swing the dumb-bells up, bringing them above the head.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Ohange," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 54.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms are bent at the elbows and wrists ; the dumb bells underneath and touching the arm-pits.

Straightening the elbows and wrists, swing
dumb-bells outwards and upwards as high as they will go, without turning the hands; at the same time rising and sinking on the toes.

Swing the dumb-bells down and inwards,
Two. $\quad$ bending the elbows and wrists, bring them underneath and touching the arm-pits; at the same time rising and sinking on the toes.
Change. $\quad$ On the word "Change," dropping the arms to the sides, come to the position of "Attention."
Salute. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { As explained in the beginning of the series. }\end{array}\right.$

## attention

Class
Front.
Salute.
RightTurn.
Dismiss.
As explained in the beginning of the series.
See Mode of Formation.
As above.
The class will turn to the right.
See Modes of Formation.
wrists, swing vards as high the hands; at ; on the toes. and inwards, g them under; at the same g the arms to "Attention." of the series. of the series.

## STATIONARY ROPE SERIES OF EXERCIsES.

The pupils should never be permitted to climb with the legs or feet and hands; no gymnast worthy of the name would condescend to practise climbing in that manner, nor is there any need to do so, as the pupil will find that if he has thoroughly practised the exercises in the Groups up to Group $X$, he will be able to climb by the true gymnastic method of the hands only.
The exercise in each Group of this series should be thoroughly learned before proceeding to the next.
Pupils under eight should not be required to practise any of the exercises of this Group.

## TECHNICAL TERMS.

Group I.-Springing and pulling up on the single rope; springing and bringing the inside of the feet against the rope.
Group II.-Springing and pulling up on two ropes; springing and bringing the instep of the feet against the ropes; springing and turning through.
Group III.-Swinging ; swinging and bringing the insteps against the ropes; swinging end turning through.
Group IV.-Pulling up on single rope; bringing the feet up.

Group V.-Straight pull up on two ropes ; Bird's Nest ; Skin the Cat.

Group VI.-Jumping to the rope or ropes.
Group VII.-Straight pull up-legs at a right angle.
Group VIII.-Pulling up and shifting the hands.
Group IX.-Pulling up and shifting the hands-the legs at a right angle.

Group X.-Climbing the single rope-the legs hanging straight down-and the legs at a right angle.

Group XI.-Climbing two ropes-ihe legs hanging straight down-and the legs at a right angle.

Group XII.-Climbing two ropes by jumps-the legs hang. ing down-and the legs at a right angle.

## GROUP I.

Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { For the formation of the class, See S. 24, } \\ \text { Squ }\end{array}\right.$ Squad Drill.
The pupil (or pupils) after finishing the exercise will retire to his (or their) place by moving on in front of the class and wheeling about, he (or they) will move on in rear of the class until opposite his (or their) place, he (or they) will turn, step up to his (or their) place, halt, and stand at ease.

The class when in line will be facing the ropes.
Stand at-
Ease. See No. 2, S 2, Squad Drill.
The pupils will take this position in the class, until being required to practise an excrcise, when they will immediately assume the position of Attention, step up to their places in front of the rope, and come to the position given at the head of the exercise.
d's Nest ; Ski॥
t angle.
nds.
s-the legs at legs hanging nging straight the legs hang. s, See S. 24, cise will retire the class and $r$ of the class ill turn, step , until being immediately eir places in at the head of


Cut $2 \%$

Posttion of "Attention," except that the arms are raised, with the elbows slightly bent above the head, and the hands grasp the rope, the left underneath, the right above and nearly touching the left ; thumbs on the opposite side of the rope to the fingers: the rope hanging down outside the right leg.

Onc. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straightening the arms and bending the knees, } \\ \text { lower the body until the weight of it is prin- }\end{array}\right.$ cipally on the arms.

Two. $\quad$ Straightening the legs and bending the arms, spring up as high as possible without changing
the grasp.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Slowly lower the body until the feet are on } \\ \text { the ground. }\end{array}\right.$
This exercise should be repeated three or four times before the word "Next," is given.

Next. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { laving finished the exeroise, will proceed as al- } \\ \text { ready described, while the next in order will }\end{array}\right.$ come to Attention, step up and assume the posi. tion given at the head of the exercise.

## Exercise 2.

Position.-Ths same as in Exercise 1, except read "left" where "right" occurs and vice versa.

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1.

## Exercise 3.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
Straightening the legs and bending the arms,
Two.
spring and throw the legs up, bringing the inside of the right foot against the rope, above the hands.
ing the arms, out changing
e feet are on times before
il (or pupils) oroceed as alin order will ume the posi se.
read "left"
manner as
g the arms, g the inside above the sible to the
g the arms ing the inabove the

Six. \{ The same as "Three."
Seven. $\quad$ The same as "One."
Straightening the legs and bending the arms,
Eight. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { spring and throw the legs up, catching the } \\ \text { rope between the hollow of the feet. }\end{array}\right.$
Nine. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as "Three."
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 4.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 2.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 3.

Right-
Dismiss.
See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 51, Squad Drill.

## GROUP II.

Assemble.
$\begin{gathered}\text { Stand at } \\ \text { - Liase. }\end{gathered}$$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Group I. } \\ \text { See Grcup I. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 1.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1. Group I, except that the left hand grasps a rope on the left and the right hand another on the right, both hands being at the same elevation, and? the ropes hanging outside the legs.
This exercise will be performed in the samo manner as Exercise 1, Group I.

## Exercise 2.



Positi

## Exercise 3.

Position.-The same as in Exercise l.
This exercise will be the same as Exercise 2, except that the instep of the left foot will be brought against the rope held by the leit hand.

Exercise 4.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
This exercise will be the same as Excrcise 2, except that the instep; of 1 both feet will be brought against the ropes.

## Exercise 5.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
Two. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2.
Thiee. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2.
Four. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2.
Five. $\quad$ The same as "One."
Six. $\quad$ The same as " Two," in Exercise 3.
Seven. $\quad$ The same as "Three," in Exercise 3.
Eight. \{ The same as "Four," in Exercise 3.
Nine.
The same as "One."
Ten. $\quad$ The same as "Two," in Exercise 4.
Elever. $\quad$ The same as "Three," in Exercise 4.
Theclue. $\quad$ The same as "Four," in Exercise 4.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.

## 164

PHYSICAT CULTURE.

Earerise 6.


Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, except that the ropes will be held by the hands, they being only as high as the shoulders.

One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
$\int \begin{gathered}\text { Straightening. the legs and bending the arms, } \\ \text { spring and bring the feet up, }\end{gathered}$ Two.
passing between the ropes to the rear, down to the ground.
Three.
The same as "One."
four. spring and bring the body up, over, passing between the ropes, to the frcint and down, and bring the feet to the ground, ccming to the position given at the head of the exercise.

Next.
RightT'urn.
Dismiss.

See Exerciso 1, Group I.
See S. 4, Squad Drill.
Sce S. 51, Squad Drill.

## GROUP III.

## Exercise 1.

Position.-The sume as in Excrcise 1, Group II., exce! t that standing on the toes, the arms ar elevated to their full xtent when the hands grasp the ropes.
at the ropes high as the
ng the arms, ad over, and ar, down to

One. (Bring the feet from the ground to the front, drawing the knees up.

Straighten the knees, throwing the feet out to Iwo. the front, and the body curving, swing them to the rear.

Let them return, swinging to the wont and drawing the knees up.

Straightening the knees and throwing the feet out to the front, repeat the exercise tl. ee for four timios.
Wext. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, Group I. }\end{array}\right.$

Exerciso 2.
Position. -The same as in Exercise 1.


Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bring the instep of the right foot against the } \\ \text { rope held by the right hand. }\end{array}\right.$
Five. $\quad$ The same as "Three," in Exercise 2, Group II.
Six. $\quad$ The same as " Four," in Exercise 2, Group 11.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
Exercise 3.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
One.

T'wo. Three.

The same as in Excreise 1.

Four.
Five.
Six.
Next. rope held by the left hand.

See Exercise 1, Group I.

Bring the instep of the left foot against the
The same as "Three," in Exercise 3, Group II.
The same as "Four," in Exercise 3, Group 11.

Excrcise 4.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.

| One. <br> Two. <br> Three. | The same as in Exercise 1. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Four. | Bring the insteps of both feet against the rope. |
| Five. | The same as "Threc," in Exercise 4, Group II. |
| Six. | The same as "Four," in Exercise 4, Group II. |
| Next. | See Exercise 1, Groul I. |

## Exercise 5.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
One. \{ "One," "Two" and "Three," of Exercise 1.
Bring the instep of the right foot against the
T'wo. $\quad$ rope held by the right hand, and curving the body, bring it between the ropes as far as possible.
2, Group II.
against the
3, Group II. , Group 11 .
st the rope. , Group II. , Group 11.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
One. $\quad$ "One," "Two" and "Three," of ianercise 1.
Bring the body up and over, passing between
Tivo.

## Eicercise 6.

Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
Five. $\quad\{$ The same as "Three."
Six. $\quad$ The same as "Four," except that the insteps of both feet will be brought against the ropes.

Seren. hands to the sides, coming to the position of Attention and retire as already described.
Four. $\{$ left foot against the rope held by the left hand, and curving the body, bring it between the ropes as far as possible.
Three. $\{$ knees, throw the feet out to the front, and the body curving, swing them to the rear.
(Let them return swinging to the front, and drawing the knees up, bring the instep of the pos as po.
against the

2, Group II.

Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Raise the hips and drawing up the knees } \\ \text { bring the body up and over, passing between the } \\ \text { ropes, and bringing the feet, down to the ground. }\end{array}\right.$
Four. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the hands to the sides, coming to the } \\ \text { position of Attention and retire as already }\end{array}\right.$ described.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I. Right--T'urn. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 4, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$

Dismiss. $\{$ See S. 51, Squad Drill.

## GROUP IV.

| Assemble. |
| :--- |
| Stand at- |
| Ease. | \(\left\{\begin{array}{r}Sce Group I. <br>

Sce Group I.\end{array}\right.\)

## Exercise 1.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group I., except that standing on the toes the arms are elevated to their full extent when the hands grasp the rope.

## One.

Lift the toes from the ground.
Bending the elbows, without any assistance from the legs or feet, pull the body up until the chin is above the hands; the heels must be kept together and the legs straight.

Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straightening the elbows allow the body to } \\ \text { sink: to the full extent of the arms; the fect are } \\ \text { not to touch the ground. }\end{array}\right.$
the knees etween the the ground. ing to the as already full extent
assistaner , until the st be kept te fect are

Four. $\quad$ (The same as "Two."
The same as "Three," except that the feet will be brought to the ground and the arms dropped to the sides, the pupil coming to the position of Attention and retiring as already described.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
"Two" and "Three," should be repeated three or four times in succession, in quick time.

## Exercise 2.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, except that the right hand will be underneath and the left above; the rope hanging down outside of the left leg.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1.

## Exercise 3.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
One $\quad$ Pull up to half-arm, and smartly throwing the head back and the knees up, bring the inside of the right foot against the rope.

Bring the feet slowly to the ground, and
Two. $\quad$ dropping the arms to the sides, come to the $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { position of Attention, and retire as before } \\ \text { described }\end{array}\right.$ described.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exerciso i, Group I.

## Exercise 4.

Position. -The same as in Exercise 2.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 3, except that the inside of the left foot will be brought against the rope.

## Exercise 5.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as "One," in Exercis? 3.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straightening the elbows, bring the feet down, }\end{array}\right.$ but not touching the ground.
Three. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Pull up to half-arms, and quickly throwing }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ the head back and the knees up, bring the inside of the left foot against the rope.
Four. $\quad$ The same as "Two."
Pull up to half-arms, and quickly throwing
Five. $\quad\{$ the head back and the knees up, catch the rope beiween the hollow of both feet.
Six. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bring the feet down to the ground, dropping } \\ \text { the arms to the sides, and comines to the position }\end{array}\right.$ the arms to the sides, and coming to the position of Artention, retire as before described.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
Exercise 6.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 2.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 5.

| Riyhtit. |
| :---: |
| Turn. |
| Dismiss. | \(\left\{\begin{array}{l}See S. 4, Squad Drill. <br>

See S. 51, Squad Drill.\end{array}\right.\)

GROUP V.
Assemble.

| Stanl ut- |
| :---: |
| Ease. | \(\left\{\begin{array}{l}See Group I. <br>

See Group I.\end{array}\right.\)

## Exercise 1.

> Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group III.

One. $\quad\{$ The same as "One," in Exercise 1, Group IV.
Bending the elbows, without any assistance
Two. $\quad$ from the legs or feet, quickly pull the body up as high as possible; the leels must be kept together and the legs straight.
Three. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as "Three," Exercise 1, Group IV.
Four. $\quad$ The same as "Two."
Five. $\quad$ The same as "Five," Exercise 1, Group IV.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
"Two" and "Three" should be repeated three or four times in succession, in quick time.

## Exercise 2.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
Without any assistance from the feet, pull up to half-arms, and smartly throwing the head back and the knees up, bring the instep of the right foot against the rope held by the right hand, and curve the body, bringing it between the ropes as far as possible.

Let the body return between the ropes,
Two. $\quad$ slowly bring the feet to the ground, and dropping the arms to the sides, come to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
Exercise 3.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as

Exercise 2, except that the instep of the left foot will be brought against the rope held by the left hand.

## Exercise 4.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 2, except that the instep of both feet will be brought against the ropes.

## Exercise 5.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1.
(Without any assistance from the feet, pull up to half-arms, and smartly bring the feet and knees up, turning over through the ropes and down as far as possible, but not touching the
ground. Slowly hring the hips, knees and feet up, and turning through the ropes, bring the feet dow: to the grousici, and dropping the arms to the sides, come to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.
Tuco.

Sce Exercise 1, Group I.
Next.
RightT'urn.
Dismiss.
See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 51, Squad Drill.

## GROUP VI,

$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Assemble. } \\ \text { Stand at - } \\ \text { Ease. }\end{array}\right\}$

See Group I.
See Group I.

## Exercise 1.

Pusition of "Attention."-The pupil standing ciose in front and a little to the right of the rope.

Quickly bending the knees and then straightening them, spring up as high as possible, throwing the arms up, and catch the rope with
One. the right hand above and left underneath; as the hands catch the rope, immediately pull up to half-arms ; the heels will be kept together, and the rope hang down outside the right leg.

Bring the right hand below the left, then straightering the elbows bring the feet to the ground, and bringing the arms to the sides, come to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.
Next.
See Exercise 1, Group I.

## Exercise 2.

Position of "Attention."-The pupil standing close in front and a little to the left of the rope.

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1 , only read "left" for "right," and vice versâ.

## Exercise 3.

Position of "Attention."-The pupil standing close to the ropes, each rope being at an equal distance from him.

Quickly bending the knees and then straightening thent, spring up as kigh as possible, throwing the arms up and catching the rope on the right with the right hand, and the rope
Onc. $\quad$ on the left with the left hand, the hands being on the same level ; as the hands catch the ropes immediately pull up to half-arms; the heels will be together and the ropes hang down outside the legs.

Two. \{ Let go the rope in the left hand and catch \{it again about twelve inches lower down. (Let go the rope in the right hand and catch it again about twenty-four inches lower down, bring the feet to the ground and the arms to the siles, coming to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.

## Exercise 4.

Position of "Attention."-The pupil standing a short distance from, (the distance to be gradually increased as he becomes more proficient) and a little to the right of the rope. (Quickly bending the knees and then straight. ening them, spring upward and forward, throwing the arms up and forward, and catch the rope with the right hand above and the
One.

Two. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ Sce Exercise 1, Group I.

## Exercise 5.

Position of "Attention."-The pupil standing a short distance from, (the distance being gradually increased as he becomes more proficient) and a little to the left of the rope.

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 4, only read "left" for "right," and vice versá.

## Exercise 6.

Position of "Attention."--The pupil standing a short distance (the distance to be gradually increased as he becomes more proficient) from the ropes, each rope being at an equal distance from him.

Quickly bending the knees and then straightening them, spring upward and forward, throwing the arms up and forward and catch the rope on the right with the right hand, and the rope on the left with the left hand, the hands
One. being on the same level; as the hands catch the ropes, immediately pull up to half-arms; the body will be curved and allowed to swing between the ropes to the front and return between the ropes; the heels together, and the ropes hanging down outside the legs.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Let go the rope in the right hand and artch }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ it again about 12 inches lower down.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Let go the ropa in the left hand and catch } \\ \text { it again about } 24 \text { inches lower down, bring the } \\ \text { feet to the ground and the arms to the sides, } \\ \text { coming to che position of Attention, and retire } \\ \text { as before described. }\end{array}\right.$
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.

## Exercise 7.

Position of "Attention."-The pupil standing close in front and a little to the left of the rope.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1.

Exercise 8.
Position of "Attention."-'The pupil standing close in front and a little to the right of the rope.

This excrcise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 2.

## Exercise 9.

Position of "Attention."-The pupil standing a short distance from, (the distance to be gradually increased as he becomes more proficient) and a little to the left of the rope.

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 4.

## Exercise 10.

Position of "Attention."-The pupil standing a short distance from, (the distance to be gradually increased as he becomes more proficient) and a little to the right of the rope.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 5.

## Exercise 11.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 6. [The same as in Exercise 6, except that the body will be curved and allowed to swing between the ropes to the front, and throwing the knees up bring the insteps of the feet against the ropes, and curving the body pass it between the ropes.
One.

Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Let the body return between the ropes and }\end{array}\right.$ bring the feet down.

> Let go both ropes, catching them again There. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { about } 12 \text { inches lower down, drop to the ground, }\end{array}\right.$ bring the arms to the sides, coming to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.

Next. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, Group I. }\end{array}\right.$ Right-
Turn.
Dismiss.
See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 51, Squall Drill.

## GROUP VI.

at the swing owing gainst tween s and again ound, posiribed.

Exercise 1


Cut 32.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group III.
$\int$ Keeping the knees and arms straight, slowly One. $\quad$ raise the feet to the front until the legs are 01 a right angle with the body; heels together.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Keeping the knces and arms straight, let the } \\ \text { feet come slowly down, but not touch the ground. }\end{array}\right.$
Three.
The same as "One."
Keeping the knees and arms straight let the
Four. feet come slowly down to the ground, drop the arms to the sides, coming to the position of Attentiou, and retire as already described.
Next.
See Exercise 1, Group I.

## Exercise 2.

Position.-The same as ind Exercise 1.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Keeping the knees straight and the legs at } \\ \text { a right angle, bend the elbows, pulling the body } \\ \text { up as high as possible; heels kept to }\end{array}\right.$ up as high as possible; heels kept together.

Three.
Straightening the elbows, lower the body to the full extent of the arms; the knees will be kept straight, the legs at a right angle, and the heels together.
Four. $\{$ The same as "Two."
Five. $\quad$ The same as "Three."
Six. $\quad$ The same as "Four," in Exercise 1.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.

## Exercise 3.

 Position. The same as in Exercise 1.let the op the ion of

Assemble. Stand atEase.

GROUP WiI.
RightTurn.
Dismiss.
See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 51, Squad Dill. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Keeping the knees and arms straight, slowly } \\ \text { raise the feet to the front, up, passing between } \\ \text { the ropes over to the rear, and down as far as } \\ \text { possible; heels kept together. }\end{array}\right.$ Two. $\quad$ Keeping the knees and arms straight, slowly raise the hips and bring them up, over and down to the front until the legs are at a right angle.
Three. $\{$ The same as "Four," in Exercise 1.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.


## IMAGE EVALUATION

 TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences
Corporation



Cut 33.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group IV.
Without any assistance from the feet or legs, pull the body up smartly until having passed the half-arms, quickly let go with the left hand, One. and the right arm still continuing to pull, catch the rope again about 12 inches above the right hand; the knees kept straight, the heels together and the rapehanging down outside the right leg.

Two. $\quad$ Slowly lowering the body let go with the left hand and bring it quickly down, catching the rope about 12 inches below the right hand.
Three. $\quad\{$ Bring the feet to the ground and drop the arms to the sides, coming to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
Exercise 2.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 2, Group IV.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1, only read "right" for "left" and vice verst $\hat{c}$. The rope hanging down outside the left leg.

## Exercise 3.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, except that the rope will hang down outside the left leg.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1, the rope hanging down outside the left leg.

Exercise 4.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 2, except that the rope will hang down outside the right leg.

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 2, the rope hanging down outside the right leg.

Exercise 5.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group III.
(Without any assistance from the feet or legs, pull the body up smartly until having passed the half-arm, loosen the grasp of the left hand, and
One. the right arm still continuing to pull, slide the left hand quickly up the rope and grasp it again 12 inches, more or less, higher than the right hand; the knees kept straight, the heels together, and the ropes langing down outside the legs.

Slowly lowering the body let go with the left
Two. $\quad$ hand and slide it quickly down the rope, and grasp it again about 12 inches lower than the right hand.
Three. $\quad$ The same as "One."
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "Two," except that the feet will } \\ \text { be brought to the ground and the arms dropped }\end{array}\right.$ to the sides, coming to the position of Attention, and retiring as before described.
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
Exercise 6.
Position.—The same as in Exercise 5.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 5, only read "right" for "left" and vice versa.


Turn.
Dismiss.

See S. 4, Squad Drill, See S. 51, Squad Drill.

## GROUP IX

Assemble.
Stand at-
Ease. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Group I. } \\ \text { See Group I. } \\ \text { Exercise 1. }\end{array}\right.$

Position. -The same as in Exercise 1, Group IV.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Keeping the knees and arms straight, raise the } \\ \text { feet to the front until the legs are at a right } \\ \text { angle with the body ; heels together. }\end{array}\right.$
ith the left rope, and r than the
he feet will ns dropped Attention, manner as $r s \hat{a}$.

Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," in Exercise 1, Group VIII., except that the legs are at a right angle with the body.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "Two," in Exercise 1, Group } \\ \text { VIII., except that the legs are at a right angle }\end{array}\right.$ with the body.
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "Three," in Exercise 1, Group } \\ \text { VIII. }\end{array}\right.$
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.

## Exercise 2.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 2, Group IV.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 2, Group } \\ \text { VIII., except that the legs are at a right angle } \\ \text { with the body. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "Two," in Exercise 2, Group } \\ \text { VIII., except that the legs are at a right angle } \\ \text { with the body. }\end{array}\right.$
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same às "Three," in Exercise 2, Group } \\ \text { VIII. }\end{array}\right.$
Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
Exercise 3.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, except that the rope will hang dcwn outside the left leg.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1, the rope hanging down to the left of the body.

## Exercise 4.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 2, except that the rope will hang down outside the right leg.

This exercise will be performed in the same manner, as Exercise 2, the rope hanging down to the right of the body.

## Exercise 5.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group III.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1.
Two. $\{$ The same as "One," in Exercise 5, Group VIII., except that the legs are at a right angle with the body.
Three. $\quad$ The same as "Two," in Exercise 5, Group VIII., except that the legs are at a right angle with the body.
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "Two." }\end{array}\right.$
Five. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "Three," except that the feet } \\ \text { will be brought to the ground, the arms dropped } \\ \text { to the sides, coming to the position of Attention, } \\ \text { and retiring as before described. }\end{array}\right.$
Next. $\quad$ \{ See Exercise 1, Group I.
Exercise 6.
Position. -The same as in Exercise 5.
This exercise will be performed in the sari .. manner as Exercise 5, only read "right" for "left" and vice versâ.
Right
Turn.
Dismiss.
See S. 51, Squad Drill.

## GROUP $\mathbf{x}$.

Assemble.
Stand at--
Ease. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Group L } \\ \text { See Group i. }\end{array}\right.$
manner, as the body.
e 5, Group right angle
e 5, Group right angle
at the feet ms dropped Attention,

Exercise. 1. Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group IV.

One.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 2, Group } \\ \text { VIII. }\end{array}\right.$
Repeat "One" and "Two," until the pupil arrives at the top of the rope or until he commences to feel tired, when he must not try to go higher, but keep his remaining strength to descend with, in the following manner.

Three. $\quad$ uppermost hand and bring it quickly down, catching the rope twelve inches more or less below the other hand.
Four.
The same as "Three."
Repeat "Three" and "Four," until the feet come to the ground, then drop the arms to the sides, come to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.

Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
The pupil must not attempt to slide down the rope, as he would be very liable to tear his hands, perhaps to the bone, but if he should by chance miss his grasp, he should direct all his energies to attain a new one. If however he has become proficient in the preceding exercises in this series, keeps his eyes directed to the point he intends to place his hands, and begins to descend before he gets tired out, there is not the slightest, chance of his missing his grasp, or slipping.

## Exercise 2.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, except that the rope will hang down outside the left leg.
This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1.

## Exercise 3.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, except that the legs will be at a right angle with the body.

This exercise will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1.

## Exercise 4.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 2, except that the legs will be at a right angle with the body.

This exerciso will be performed in the same manner as Exercise 1.

Right-
Turn.
Dismiss.

## GROUP XI.

Assemble.
Standat-
Ease. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Group I. } \\ \text { See Group I. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 1.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group III.


Repeat "One" and "Two," until the pupil arrives at the top of the rope, or until he commences to feel tired, when he must not try to go higher, but commence to descend in the following manner.
hat the legs

Three.
Slowly lowering the body, let go with the uppermost hand and bring it quickly down the rope, and grasp it again about twelve inches lower than the other hand.
Four. $\quad$ The same as "Three."
Repeat "Three" and "Four" until the feet come to the ground, then drop the arms to the sides, coming to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.

Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
Exercise 2.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group III.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 5, Group IX.
Two. $\quad$ \{ Th 9 same as in Exercise 5. Group IX.
Three. $\quad$ The same as "Two," in Exercise 6, Group IX.
Repeat "Two" and "Three," until the pupil arrives at the top of the rope, or until he commences to feel tired, when he must not try to go higher, but descend in the following manner.

Four. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as in Exercise 1; the legs kept at }\end{array}\right.$ a right angle to the body.
Five. The same as "Four."
Repeat "Four" and "Five" until near the ground, then bring the feet to the ground, drop the arms to the sides, coming to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.

| Next. <br> Right- <br> Turn. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, Group I. } \\ \text { Dismiss. }\end{array}\right.$ |
| ---: | :--- |
| See S. 4, Squad Drill. |  |
| See S. 51, Squad Drill. |  |

## GROUP XII.

Assemble.

| Stand at |
| :---: |
| Ease. | \(\left\{\begin{array}{l}See Group I. <br>

See Group I.\end{array}\right.\)

## Exercise 1.

Position.-The same as in Exercise 1, Group III.
Pull the body up simartly and as the arms are passing the half-arms, spring from the hands, sliding them quickly $u_{p}$ the ropes and grasping the ropes again 12 inches, more or less, higher ; the legs kept straight and hanging down between the ropes.
One.

Two. $\quad$ Lower the body to nearly full arms.
Three. \{ The same as "One."
Repeat "Two" and "Three" until the pupil arrives at the top of the rope, or until he commences to feel tired, when he must not try to go higher, but descend in the following manner.

Pull the body up smartly, and as the arins are
Four. $\quad$ passing the half-arms, loosen the grasp, and sliding the hands down the rope grasp it again about 6 or 8 inches lower down.
Five. $\quad$ Lower the body to nearly full arms.
Six. $\quad$ The same as "Four."
Repeat "Five" and "Six" until the feet come to the ground, then drop the arms to the sides, coming to the position of Attention, and retire as already described.

Next. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, Group I.

Exercise 2.
Position. -The same as in Exercise 1, Group III.
the arms are the hands, nd grasping less, higher ; on between
as.
es at the top en he must abner.
he arming are sp, and slidagain about
s.
the ground, position of

One. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, Group IX.
Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," in Exercise 1.
Three. $\quad$ The same as "Two," in Exercise 1.
Four. \{ The same as "One," in Exercise 1.
Repeat "Three" and "Four," until the pupil arrives at the top of the rope, or until he commences to feel tired, when he must not try to go higher, but descend in the following manner.

Five. $\quad$ The same as "Four," in Exercise 1.
The same as "Five," in Exercise 1.
Seven. $\quad$ The same as "Six," in Exercise 1.
Repeat "Six" and "Seven," until near the ground, then bring the feet to the ground, drop the arms to the sides, coming to the position of Attention, and retire as before described.

Next. $\quad\{$ See Exercise 1, Group I.
RightTurn. Dismiss.

See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See S. 51, Squad Drill.


## PART II.

## FOR GIRLS.

## DRILIL.

Definitions.-See Part I.
General Rules.-See Part I.
Class or Squad Drill.-See Part I. The drill will be the same as in Part I, omitting s. 6, s. 33, Nos. 3 and 4 of s. 41 , No. 2 of s. 43 , s. 44, s. 45 , s. 46 , s. 47 , s. 48 , s. 49 , and s. 50.


## CALISTHENICS.

## FIRST SERIES OF EXERCISES.

Assemble. $\{$
See Modes of Formation, Part I.


Cut 34.
On the word "Salute," slowly depress the chin and slightly bend the body, drawing back the hips, and at the same time draw back the right foot until the ball of the foot id belind and about an inch from the heel of the left, the weight of the body being principally on the right foot ; the feet flat on the ground and the knees kept straight.

Attention $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Attention," which should not } \\ \text { be given until after a slight pause, come to that } \\ \text { position, but not too quickly. }\end{array}\right.$
For the exercises in this series see First Series, Oalisthenics, Part I.

## SECOND SERIES OF EXARCISES.

Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { See Second Series, Calisthenics, Part I. }\end{array}\right.$
Salute. See First Series. Attention. See First Series,

For the exercises in this series see Second Series, Calisthenics Part I.

## THIRD SERIES OF EXERCISES.*

depress the dy, drawing ae draw back oot is behind the left, the on the right nd the knees

See Modes of Formation, Part I.
See First Series.
Attention. $\{$ See First Series.

| Assemble. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Modes of Formation, Part I. } \\ \text { Salute. } \\ \text { Attention. }\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See First Series. } \\ \text { See First Series. }\end{array}\right.\right.$ |
| :---: | :--- |

[^11]Exercise 1.



Cut 35.

Position of " Attention."
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Close the hands and raise them smartly as }\end{array}\right.$ high as the shoulders, backs to the rear, and the elbows kept close to the sides.

Two.
f Straightening the elbows, elevate the arms to the full extent above the head.

Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Bending the elbows, bring the hands down } \\ \text { level with the shoulders, backs to the rear, and } \\ \text { the elbows close to the sides. }\end{array}\right.$
Four, $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straightening the elbows, drop the arms to }\end{array}\right.$ \{the position of Attention.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position } \\ \text { give }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 2.

Position of "Attention."
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Close the hands and raise them to the front, } \\ \text { backs }\end{array}\right.$ backs down, and the elbows close to the sides. the front.

Three. the sides, hands to the front.
Four. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straightening the elbows drop the arms to the } \\ \text { position of Attention. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\quad\{$ See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 3.

Position of " Attention."
One.
Bending the elbows and wrists bring the fingers to the shoulders, shoulders pressed back. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straightening the elbows, elevate the left arm } \\ \text { above the head, thumb to the rear, and drop the } \\ \text { right to the side, thumb to the front; eyes } \\ \text { looking at the left hand. }\end{array}\right.$
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bending the elbows and wrists, bring the } \\ \text { fingers of the left hand down, and those of the } \\ \text { right up, to the shoulders }\end{array}\right.$

Four.
Straightening the elbows, elevate the right arm above the head, thumb to the rear, and drop the left to the side, thumb to the front; eyes looking at the right hand.

Five.
Bending the elbows and wrists, bring the fingers of the right hand down, and those of the left hand up, to the shoulders.
Six. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straightening the elbows elevate both arms } \\ \text { above the head. }\end{array}\right.$
Seven. $\quad$ Bending the elbows and wrists, bring the \{ fingers of both hands to the shoulders.
Eight. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straightening the elbows, bring the arms to } \\ \text { the position of Attention. }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 4.

Position of " Attention."
One. $\quad$ The same as "Onc," Exercise 3.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Straightening the elbows, extend the left arm } \\ \text { to the left, thumb to the rear, and drop the right } \\ \text { arm to the side, thumb to the front. }\end{array}\right.$
Three.
\{ The same as "Three," Exercise 3.
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Straightening the elbows extend the right arm } \\ \text { to the right, thumb to the rear, and drop the }\end{array}\right.$ left arm to the side, thumb to the front.
Five.
Six. \{ The same as "Five," Exercise 3.

Straightening the elbows, extend the left arm to the loft and tie right arm to the right.
Seven. $\quad$ The same as "Seven," Exercise 3.
ovate the right the rear, and to the front;
ists, bring the and those of the
ate both arms ists, bring the Iders.
g the arms to
nd the left arm drop the right nt.
3.
the right arm and drop the front.
d the left arm er right. 3.

Eight. $\quad$ \{ The same as "Eight," Exercise 3.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 5.

## Position of "Attention."

Caution.-Slow Time.
One. $\quad$ Bring the hands at the full extent of the $\{$ arms to the front, close to the body, knuckles inwards, till the fingers meet at the points.

Letting them touch the clothes and pass close to the face, raise them over the head, the ends
Two. $\quad$ of the fingers still touching and pointing downwards so as to touch the head, thumbs pointing to the rear, elbows pressed back, shoulders kept down.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Throw the hands up, extending the arms } \\ \text { smartly upwards, palms of the hands }\end{array}\right.$ smartly upwards, palms of the hands inwards.
Four. $\quad$ Force them obliquely back and gradually let them fall to the position of Attention, elevating the chest as much as possible.

Raise the arms outwards from the sides without bending the elbows, pressing the shoulders back, until the hands meet above the head, palms to the front, fingers pointing upwards, thumbs locked, left thumb in front.
Five.

Six. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bend ovc: antil the hands touch the feet, } \\ \text { keeping the arms and knees straight. }\end{array}\right.$ keeping the arms and knees straight. (Keen the thumbs locked and bring the body
Seven. $\quad$ to the erect position, keeping the arms straight (and raising them over the head.

> Separate the hands, forcing the arms obliquely
> Eight. back until they are extended in a line with the shoulders, and allow them to fall gradually from thence to the original position of Attention.

Change. See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 6.

Position of "Attentioli," except that the hands are raised in front, at the full extent of the arms and in line with the mouth, palms together, thumbs close to the fore-fingers.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Separate the hands smartly, throwing them } \\ \text { well back, slanting downwards; at the same }\end{array}\right.$ time raise the body on the fore-part of the feet.

Keeping the arms straight bring the hands in
Two. front, at the full extent of the arms and in line with the mouth; palms meeting and the heels coming to the ground.
Change. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise } 1 .\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 7 Position of "Attention."

Keeping the arms straight, close the hands
One.
Keeping the arms straight, close the hands
and raise them in front of and in line with the mouth, thumbs upwards and the fingers touching.
sobliquely le with the lually from ention.

3 are raised with the ers.
wing them the same of the feet. te hands in and in line the heels
the hands with the e fingers owing the , backs of

0 rear as with the

Five. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Keeping the arms straight, bring the hands in } \\ \text { front of, and in line with the }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { front of, and in line with the mouth, thumbs } \\ \text { upwards and the fingers touching. }\end{array}\right.$
Six. $\quad\{\quad$ Come to the position of Attention.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 8.

Position of "Attention," except that the left arm is bent at the elbow and raised from the shoulder over the head ; back of the hand to the rear.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Press the shoulders back and circle the left } \\ \text { hand round the head from }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 9.

Position of "Attention," except that the right arm is bent at the elbow and raised from the shoulder over the head; back of the hand to the rear.

One.
Press the shoulders back and circle the right Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 10.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms are bent at the elbows and raised from the shoulders over the head; left hand in front and the backs of the hands to the rear.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Press the shoulders back and circle the hands } \\ \text { round the head, from rear to front, commencing } \\ \text { with the left hand, followed by the right. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise } 1 .\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 11.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms are raiscll in line with the shoulders, backs of the hands down, and the hands open.

One.
Turn the arms over, backs of the hands up, $\{$ closing the hands at the same time.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Turn the arms, backs of the hands down, } \\ \text { opening the hands at the same time. }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise } 1 .\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 12.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms are raised from the elbows, the hands closed and against the chest, backs to the front.

One.

Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring back the left hand to the chest, and the }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ shoulders square to the front.

Three.

Four.

Five. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Extend the right arm to the front, right } \\ \text { shoulder turning to the front, back of the hand } \\ \text { down, and the head inclining to the right. }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring back the right hand to the chest and } \\ \text { the shoulders square to the front. }\end{array}\right.$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Extend both arms to the front, shoulders } \\ \text { square to the front, backs of the hands down and } \\ \text { the head erect. }\end{array}\right.$
Six.
Change.
Bring back both hands to the chest.
are raised $n$, and the hands up, nds down, are raised nest, backs Et shoulder ond down, st, and the ont, right f the hand ight.
chest and
shoulders
down and

Exercise 13.


C'ut 36.

Position of "Attention," except that the arms are raised from the elbows and brought together, the hands closed, backs to the front.


## Exercise 14.



Position of "Attention."
( Step to the front with the left foot, the left knee perpendicular to the instep, the right knee straight and firm, feet flat upon the ground; the body upright, shoulders square to the right, left arm elevated from the shoulder, bending at the elbow and wrist, back of the hand up, and the points of the fingers nearly touching the head, chin slightly elevated, the eyes looking upwards and to the front; and the right hand behind the right leg.

Step to the rear with the left foot, the left knee perpendicular to the instep, the right knee straight and firm, feet flat upon the giound; the body upright, shoulders square to the left, right
Two. $\quad$ arm elevated from the shoulder, bending at the elbow and wrist, back of the hand up, and the points of the fingers nearly touching the head, chin slightly elevated, the eyes looking upwards and to the front; and the left hand behind the left leg.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1.
Exercise 16.
Position of "Attention."
(Step to the front with the right foot, the right knee perpendicular to the instep, the left knee straight and firm, feet flat upon the ground; the body upright, shoulders square to the left, right
One. ight, left ng at the and the he head, upwards chind the arm elevated from the shoulder, bending at the elbow and wrist, back of the hand up, and the point of the fingers nearly touching the head, chin slightly elevated, the eyes looking upwards and to the front; and the left hand behind the left leg.
Step to the rear with the right foot, the right knee perpendicular to the instep, the left knee straight and firm, feet flat upon the ground; the body upright, shoulders square to the riglt, left arm elevated from the shoulder, bending at the elbow and wrist, back of the hand up, and the points of the fingers nearly touching the head, chin slightly elevated, the eyes looking upwards and to the front; and the right hand behind the right leg.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise } 1 .\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 16.

Position of "Attention."
(Bring the right hand under the right shoulder, thumb to the front; the left arm elevated from
O.ıe. the shoulder and bending at the elbow and wrist, back of the hand up, and the point of the fingers nearly touching the head ; the body bending to the right.
(Bring the left hand under the left shoulder, thumb to the front; the right arm elevated from the shoulder and bending at the elbow and wrist, back of the hand up, and the point of the fingers nearly touching the head; the body bending to the left.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise } 1 .\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 17.


Cut 35.

## Position of "Attention."

One. $\quad$ Step to the front with the left foot, as in Exercise 14; backs of the hands together as high as the waist.

Step to the rear with the left foot, as in Hxercise 14 ; at the same time bring the hands up, letting thom touch the clothes and pass Two. $\quad$ close to the face, until they are elevated over the head, then press the shoulders back and separate the hands, bringing the arms obliquely back and letting them fall to the sides.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise } 1 .\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 18.
Position of " Attention."
One. $\quad$ Step to the front with the right foot, as in $\{$ Exercise 15 ; the rest will be the same as in Exercise 17.

Tivo.
Step to the rear with the right foot, as in Exercise 15; the rest will be the same as in Exercise 17.
Change. See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 19.

"Second Position," as in Exercise 5, First Series, except that the left foot is raised about four inches from the ground, and the weight of the body is on the right leg.

Caution.-Without advancing.

> Spring from the right foot to the fore-part of the left and hop once on the fore-part of the left foot, swinging the right foot to the rear, the sole about four inches from the ground ; the right foot pointing to the right, and the left pointing to the front.
(Sring from the left foot to the fore-part of the right and hop once on the fore-part of the Two. right foot, swinging the left to the front, the sole about four inches from the ground; the right foot pointing to the right, and the left pointing to the front.
Change. See Exercise 1.

Exercise 20.


#### Abstract

"Second Position," as in Exercise 2, First Series, except that the right foot is raised about four inches from the ground, the weight of the body being on the left leg.


Caution.-Without advancing.

> One. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Spring from the left foot to the fore-part of } \\ \text { the right and hop once on the fore-part of the } \\ \text { right foot, swinging the left foot to the rear, } \\ \text { the sole about four inches from the ground ; the } \\ \text { left foot pointing to the left and the right } \\ \text { pointing to the front. }\end{array}\right.$ Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Spring from the right foot to the fore-part of } \\ \text { the left and hop once on the fore-part of the } \\ \text { left foot, swinging the right foot to the front, } \\ \text { the sole about four inches from the ground; the } \\ \text { left foot pointing to the left and the right } \\ \text { pointing to the front. }\end{array}\right.$

Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 21.

Position.-"One" of the "First Position," as in Exercise 4, First Scries, except that the left foot is about twelve inches to the left of the right foot, and roised about four inches from the ground.

Oaution.-Without closing.
rt of the ront, the ind ; the the left $t$ of the e rear, nd ; the e right of the e front, nd ; the e right ches to om the

Spring from the right foot to the fore part of the left and hop once on the fore-part of the left foot, swinging the right foot out to the right, the sole about four inches from the ground ; the feet pointing in the same direction as they were at the start.

T'wo. $\quad$ right foot, swinging the left foot out to the left, the sole about four inches from the ground; the feet pointing in the same direction as they were at the start.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 22.

"Second Position," as in Exercise 5, First Series, except that the left foot is raised about four inches from the ground. Caution.-Advancing.

Spring from the right foot to the fore-part of the left, and hop once on the fore-part of the left foot, advancing about three inches and swinging the right foot to the rear, the sole about four inches from the ground ; the right foot pointing the right and the left pointing to the front.

Spring from the left foot to the fore-part of the right, bringing the right down in the place just vacated by the left, and hop once on the fore-part of the right foot, advancing about three
T'wo. inches, swinging the left foot to the front, the sole about four inches from the ground; the right foot pointing to the right and the left pointing to the front.

Change. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise } 1 .\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 23.
Position.-The same as in Exercise 21.
Caution.-Left close.
Spring from the right foot to the fore-part of the left and hop once on the fore-part of the left,
One. closing about three inches and swinging the right foot out to the right, the sole about four inches from the ground; the feet pointing in the same direction as they were at the start.

Spring from the left foot to the fore-part of the right, bringing the right down in the place just vacated by the left, and hop once on
Two. the fore-part of the right foot, closing about three inches, swinging the left foot out to the left, the sole about four inches from the ground ; the feet pointing in the same direction as they were at the start.
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 24.

Position. - "One" of the "First Position," as in Exercise 1, First Series, except that the right foot is about twelve inches to the right of the left foot, and raised about four inches from the ground.

Caution.-Right close.
Spring from the left foot to the fore-part of the right, and hop once on the fore-part of the right, closing about three inches, and swinging the left foot out to the left, the sole about four inches from the ground; the feet pointing in the same direction as they were at the start.
re-part of the left, the right ur inches the same
fore-part $n$ in the once on out three left, the the feet y were at
xercise 1, ve inches hes from
re-part of art of the swinging bout four inting in start.

Spring from the right foot to the fore-part of the left, bringing the left down in the place just vacated by the right, and hop once on the Two. fore-part of the left foot, closing about three inches, swinging the right foot out to the right, the sole about four inches from the ground; the feet pointing in the same direction as they were
at the start.

Change. See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 25.

"Second Position," as in Exercise 5, First Series, except that the right foot is raised about four inches from the ground. Caution.-Retreating.
(Spring from the left foot to the fore-part of the right, and hop once on the fore-part of the right foot, retreating about three inches and swinging the left foot to the front, the sole about four inches from the ground; the right foot pointing to the right and the left pointing to the front.
(Spring from the right foot to the fore-part of the left, bringing the left down in the place just vacated by the right, and hop once on the forepart of the left foot, retreating about three inches and swinging the right foot to the rear, the sole about four inches from the ground the right foot pointing to the right and the left foot pointing to the front.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise } 1 .\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 26.
"Second-Position," as in Exercise 2, First Series, excep that the right foot is raised about four inches from the ground.

Caution.-Advancing.
(Spring from the left foot to the fore-part of the right and hop once on the fore-part of the right

One. foot, advancing about three inches and swinging the left foot to the rear, the sole about four inches from the ground; the left foot pointing to the left and the right pointing to the front.
Spring from the right foot to the fore-part of the left, bringing the left down in the place just vacated by the right, and hop once on the forepart of the left foot, advancing about three inches and swinging the right foot to the front, the sole about four inches from the grouind; the left foot pointing to the left and the right pointing to the front.

Change. See Exercise 1.

## Exercise 27.

This exercise is the same as Exercise 24.

## Exercise 28.

This exercise is the same as Exercise 23.
E'xercise 29.
"Second Position," as in Exercise 2, First Series, except that the left foot is raised about four inches from the ground.

Caution.-Retreating.

One. foot, retreating about three inches and swinging the right foot to the front, the sole about four inches from the ground; the left foot pointing' to the left and the right pointing to the front.

Spring from the left foot to the fore-part of the right, bringing the right down in the place just vacated by the left, and hop once on the forepart of the right foot, retreating about three inches and swinging the left foot to the rear, the sole about four inches from the ground; the left foot pointing to the left and the right foot pointing to the front.
Position of "Attention."



## GYMNASTICS.

## LIGHT DUMB-BFLL SERIES OF EXERCISES.*

Assemble. $\quad\{\quad$ See Modes of Formation, Part I.
Position of " Attention."-The dumb-bells being held in the hands.

> Salute. $\quad$ See First Series, Calisthenics.
> Attention. $\{$ See First Series, Calisthenics.

For Exercises 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10. See Light Dumb-bell Series, Part I.

## Exercise 11.

Position of "Attention."
(Bring the right hand under the right shoulder, thumb to the front, at the same time raising the
One. $\quad$ left arm from the shouider to the left as high as it will go, arm straight, thumb to the front; the body bending to the right.

Bending the left elbow and wrist, bring the left hand under the shoulder, thumb to the front, at the same time straighten the right arm
Two. \{ and raise it from the shoulder to the right, as high as it will go, arm straight, thumb to the front, and the body bending to the left.

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.
For Exercise 12, See Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I. For Exercise 13, See Exercise 14, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 14, See Exercise 18, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 15, See Exercise 19, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 16, See Exercise 20, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 17, See Exercise 21, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exerciso 18, See Exercise 22, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 19, See Exercise 26, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 20, See Exercise 27, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 21, See Exercise 28, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 22, See Exercise 29, Light Dumb-bell Series Part I.

For Exercise 23, See Exercise 30, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 24, See Exercise 31, Light Dumb-bell Series Part I.

For Exercise 25, See Exercise 44, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 26, See Exercise 45, Light Dumb-bell Series.
For Exercise 27, See Exercise 46, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 28, See Exercise 47, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 29. See Exercise 48, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 30, See Exercise 49, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 31, See Exercise 50, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 32, See Exercise 51, Light Dumb-bell Series. Part I.

For Exercise 33, See Exercise 52, Light Dumb-bell Series Part I.


Cut 39.
Position of "Attention," except that the arms are bent at the elbows and wrists, and the dumb-bells underneath and touching the arm-pits.

## One.

 (Straightening the elbows and wrists, swing the dumb-bells outward and upward, until the arms are in line with the shoulders, backs of the hands up, then turn the arms, backs of the hands down, bend the elbows, and bring the dumb-bells over and touching the shoulders; at the same time rising and sinking on the fore-part of the feet.Straightening the elbows and wrists, swing the dumb-bells outwards until the arms are in line with the shoulders, backs of the hands down, then turn the arms, backs of the hands up, and bending the elbows and wrists bring the dumbbells underneath and touching the armpits; at the same time rising and sinking on the forepart of the feet.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word " Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

## Exercise 35.

Position of "Attention."
Caution.-Slow I'ime.
\{ Turn the hands and bring the dumb-bells
One. $\quad$ together in front and touching the clothes; (backs of the hands in.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Keep the dumb-bells together, and the arms } \\ \text { straight, and raise them until they are above }\end{array}\right.$ \{and in front of the head; backs of the hands to the rear.
Three $\int$ Keep the dumb-bells together and turn them, backs of the hands up, and slightly bending the (elbows, allow the dumb-bells to touch the head.

Four.

Five.

Six.

Seven.

Eight.

Nine.

Ten.

Eleven

Separate and extend the dumi-bells upwards, forcing the arms obliquely back until they are extended on a line with the shoulders, and as they fall gradually from chence to the original position of Attention, endeavour as much as possible to elevate the chest.

Turn the backs of the hands to the rear and $\{$ press back the dumb-bells with the arms extended, and raise them to the rear until they meet (above the head.

Keep the knees and arms straight, and bend $\{$

Keep the knees and arms straight, and bend over until the hands grasp the dumb-bells.

Keep the dumb-bells together, backs of the $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { hands to the front, and bringing the body to }\end{array}\right.$ the erect position, keep the arms straight and raise them over the head:
ells upwards, atil they are ders, and as the original as much as
the rear and arms extendil they meet
ht, and bend he ground in and, bring the with the left erect position, ng them over bliquely back ine with the adually from of Attention, elevate the
the rear and rms extended ey meet above ward and the $b$ in front.
ght, and bend nb-bells.
backs of the the body to straight and

Twelve. obliquely back until they are extended on a line with the shoulders, and allow them to fall gradually from thence to the original position of Attention.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { On the word "Change," come to the position }\end{array}\right.$ given at the head of the next exercise.

Exercise 36.


Cut 40.
$\int$ Swing the left leg to the front around the right until bending the left knee, the hollow of the left rests against the right knee, and the point of the foot rests on the ground in line
with the hollow of the right foot; nt the same time the left arm will be bent at the elbow and the dumb-bell brought up to and placed against the chest, the upper part touching the right shoulder in front; the right arm bent at the elbow, and the dumb-bell brought up behind and placed against the back.

Steally. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Retain this position while you count eight. }\end{array}\right.$
Swing the left leg in a circle to the front and around to the rear of the right, until, bending the left knee it rests against the hollow of the right knee, and the point of the foot rests on the ground in line with the hollow of the right foot ; at the same time straighten the left arm and bring the dumb-bell down and by a
Two. circular movement to the rear, bending the elbow and bringing the dumb-bell up behind and against the back; also, straighten the right arm and bring the dumb-bell down, and by a circular movement to the front, bending the elbow and bringing the dumb-bell up in front and against the chest; the upper part touching the left shoulder in front.

Steady. $\quad\{\quad$ Retain this position while you count eight. ( On the word "Change," come to the position Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { given at the head of the next exercise. }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 37.
The same as Exercise 36, only no pause is made between "One" and "Two."
at the same te elbow and aced against ng the right bent at the t up behind ount eight.
to the front , until, bend. he hollow of e foot rests ollow of the hiten the left on and by a bending the 1 up behind raighten the down, and ont, bending b-bell up in upper part
ount eight. the position cise.
ade between

Exercise 38. Position of "Attention."

Swing the right leg to the front around the left until bending the right knee the hollow of the right rests against the left knee, and the point of the foot rests on the ground in line with the hollow of the left foot; at the same One. $\quad$ time the right arm will be bent at the elbow and the dumb-bell brought up to, and placed against the chest, the upper part touching the left shoulder in front; the left arm bent at the elbow, and the dumb bell brought up behind, and placed against the back.

Steudy.

Tion.

## Exercise 39.

The same as Exercise 38, only no pause is made between "One" and "Two."

Position of "Attention."

| Sulute. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See First Series, Calisthenics. } \\ \text { Attention. }\end{array}\right.$ |
| ---: | :--- |
| Class- <br> Front. <br> Salute. <br> Right- <br> T'urn. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See First Series, Calisthenics. } \\ \text { Dismiss. }\end{array}\right.$ |
| See Mode of Formation, Part I. |  |
| See First Series, Calisthenics. |  |
| The class will turn to the right. |  |
| See Modes of Formation, Part I. |  |

## INDIAN CLUB SERIES OF EXERCISES.

The illimitable number of combinations that may be effected in Artistic Indian Club swinging, the exceeding grace and beauty of the movements, the poetry and rhythm of motion, especially when accompanied by music, the operation of the mental faculties in conjunction with the physical, the splendid exercise it gives to the body, especially the upper portion, the fact of both sides being equally employed, the erect ease and freedom of carriage acquired through its practice, mark it as being pre-eminently adapted as an exercise for ladies.

In the family circle, reading aloud and cheerful conversation furnish pure pleasuie; but how agrecably is this pleasure varied by the air on the piano, the duct, or the song. By
$y$ be effected g grace and of motion, ation of the the splendid portion, the ct ease and mark it as ies.
conversation is pleasure e song. By
the introduction of Artistic Indian Club solos and duets another beautiful and agreeable addition to the happiness of the family circle will be made.
Artistic Indian Club swinging consists of Positions, Circles and Ellipses, which will be hereafter described. There are also other movements, etc.
There are eight positions which are designated Right or Left, (R.H. or L.H.) according as the club is in the right or left hand. The circles are divided into Maxim and Minim circles. The ellipses are divided into Upper and Lower ellipsis
Each group in the Series ought to be learned thoroughly before proceeding to the next.
Each Exercise in a Group should be repeated 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9,12 or 16 times before changing to the next.
All the pupils wili keep perfect time with the leader, and on the word "Change," the club will glide to the next position, care being taken to avoid jerking.
The heels must be kept together, as nothing looks more awkward and ungainly than to have them apart.
Keep the body as much as possible from swaying, and on no account allow it to bend to the rear or front, or twist.
The pupils should be encouraged to make other combinations besides those given in the book.
At an entertainment Indian club swinging should always be accompanied by music.

## POSITIONS.

"First Position," R.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that an Indian club is held in the right hand, the club hanging down ; the back of the hand to the right, fourth finger on the knob of the club. (See Cut 48).
"First Position," L.H.-This position is the same as the
position of Attention, except that an Indian club is held in the left hand, the club hanging down; the back of the hand to the left, fourth finger on the knob of the club.
"Second Position," R.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the right elbow, being only slightly bent, the arm is elevated to the right of and in line with the face, the club perpendicular, handle down. (See Cut 41).
"Second Position," L.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the left elbow, being only slightly bent, the arm is elevated to the left of and in line with the face, the club perperidicular, handle down.
"Third Position," R.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the right fore-arm is raised to the front and close to the upper-arm ; the elbow close to the side and the club perpendicular, handle down. (See Cut 42).
"Third Position," L.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the left fore-arm is raised to the front and close to the upper-arm ; the elbow close to the side and the club perpendicular, handle down.
"Fourth Position," R.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the right arm is straight and in line with the shoulders; the club horizontal and pointing to the right. (See Cut 43).
" Fourth Position," L.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the left arm is straight and in line with the shoulders; the club horizontal and pointing to the left.
"Fifth Position," R.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the right arm is straight to the front as high as the shoulder ; the club horizontal and pointing to the front. (See Cut 44).
ub is held in of the hand
same as the $w$, being only of and in line down. (See
same as the v , being only and in line n.
same as the rm is raised lbow close to n. (See Cut same as the rm is raised ow close to $n$ is straight rizontal and
same as the straight and pointing to
same as the s straight to rizontal and
"Fifth Position," L.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the left arm is straight to the front as high as the shoulder ; the club horizontal and pointing to the front.
"Sixth Position," R.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the right arm is bent at the elbow and in front of the lower part of the face, the hand and club being above the left shoulder; the club perpendicular, handle down. (See Cut 45).
"Sixth Position," L.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the left arm is bent at the elbow and in front of the lower part of the face, the hand and club being above the right shoulder; the club perpendicular, handle down.
"Seventh Position," R.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the right arm is bent at the ellow, the hand and club being under the left shoulder; the club perpendicular, handle up, the left arm horizontal and pointing to the front. (See Cut 46).
"Seventh Position," L.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the left arm is bent at the elbow, the hand and club being under the right shoulder; the club perpendicular, handle up, the left arm horizontal and pointing to the front.
"Eighth Position," R.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the right arm is slightly bent at the elbow and in front of the body in a diagonal direction to the left, the hand as bigh as the face ; the club horizontal. (See Cut 47).
"Eightn Position," L.H.-This position is the same as the position of Attention, except that the left arm is slightly bent at the elbow and ia front of the body in a diagonal direction to the right, the hand as high as the face ; the club horizontal.

## GROUP I.

Assemble. $\}$ See Modes of Formation, Part I.
" First Position," R.H.
Salute. \} See First Series, Calisthenics.
Caution.-The Maxim Circles and Upper Ellipses from the Second Position.


Exercise 1.-R.H.
"Second Position," R. $\bar{H}$.
$\int$ liring the club towards the right, down and to the left, keeping the arm straight until it is

Change. in front, when it is slightly bent at the elbow, and the club and arm continuing the circle is
One. carried on to the left, up and to the right, the arm gradually straightening as it passes the body until the circle is complete and the arm and club are at the place they started from. (See 1, 1, Cut 41).
(On the word "Change," given as the club is completing the circle, bring the right arm in front to the left, the elbow being only slightly bent and the club perpendicular, the handle sliding through the hand about two or three inches ; instantaneously raise the left hand and grasp the handle below the right, and drop the right arm to the side, coming to the position given at the head of the next exercise.

> Exercise 1.—L.H.
"Second Position," L.H.
(Bring the club towards the left, down and to the right, ketping the arm straight until it is in front, when it is slightly bent at the elbow, and the club and arm continuing the circle is carried on to the right, up and to the left, the arm gradually straightening as it passes the body until the circle is complete and the arm and club are at the place they started from.

On the word "Change," given as the club is completing the circle, bring the left arm in front to the right, the elbow being only slightly bent

## Čhange.

 and the club perpendicular, the handle sliding through the hand about two or three inches; instantaneously raise the right hand and grasp t , down and ; until it is the handle below the left, and drop the left armExercise 2.-R.H.
" Second Position," R.H.

One.

Change.
Bring the club and arm-the elbow commenc. ing to bend slightly-towards the left, down, and the elbow straightening, to the right, up and to the . intil the arm and club are at the place th: tarted from. (See 1, 1, Cut 41). See Exercise 1, R.H.

> Exercise 2.-L.H.
"Second Position," L.H.
Bring the club and arm-the elbow commencing to bend slightly-towards the right, down,
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { and the elbow straightening, to the left, up and }\end{array}\right.$ to the right, until the arm and club are at the place they started from.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H.
Exercise 3.-R.H.
" Second Position," R.H. (Turning the back of the right hand to the front and keeping the arm straight, bring the
One. club and arm to the front, down, and passing the right side, to the rear, up and over to the front as far as the place they started from. (See 2, 2, Cut 41.)
Change. See Exercise 1, R.H.

> Exercise 3.-L.H.
"Second Position," L.H.
Turning the back of the left hand to the front and keeping the arm straight, bring the
One. $\quad$ club and arm to the front, down, and passing the left side, to the rear, up and over to the front as far as the place they started from.

Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H.

> Exercise 4.-R.H.
"Second Position," R.H.

- left and keeping the arm straight, bring the club and arm to the rear, down, and passing the right side to the front, up, and to the place they started from. (See 2, 2, Cut 41).
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H.

> Exercise 4.—L.II.
"S Second Position," L.H.

One. right and keeping the arm straight, bring the club and arm to the rear, down, and passing the left side to the front, up, and to the place they started from.
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H.

> Exercise 5.-R.H.
"Second Position," R.H.
Bring the club and arm to the front in a diagonal direction to the right, down, past the left side to the rear in a diagonal direction to the left, up, and to the place they started from; the elbow commences to bend as the club and arm pass to the left of the left side, and then straightens as it is carried up and completes the circle. (See 3, 3, Cut 41).

## One.

 See Exercise 1, R.H.
## Exercise 5.-L.H.

"Second Position," L.H.

> Bring the club and arm to the front in a diagonal direction to the left, down, past the right side to the rear in a diagonal direction to the right, up, and to the place they started from; the clbow commences to bend as the club and arm pass to the right of the right side, and then straightens as it is carried up and completes the circle.

Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H.
Exercise 6.—R.IT.
"Second Position," R.H.
Bring the club and arm to the rear in a diagonal direction to the left, down, past the left side to the front in a diagonal direction to the right, and up to the place they started from; the elbow will commence to bend as the club and arm go down and pass the left shoulder, and commence to straighten after they have passed. (See 3, 3, Cut 41).
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H.
Exercise 6.—L.H.
"Second Position," L.H.
Bring the club and arm to the rear in a diagonal direction to the right, down, past the right side to the front in a diagonal direction

One. to the left, and up to the place they started from ; the elbow will commence to bend as the club and arm go down and pass the right shoulder, and commence to straighten after they have passed.

Exercise 7.-R.H.
"Second Position," R.H.

One.
Bring the club and arm to the front in a diagonal direction to the left, down, past the right side to the rear in a diagonal direction to the right, up, and to the place they started from; the arm kept as straight as possible. (See 4, 4, Cut 41).
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H.
Exercise 7.-L.H.
"Second Position," L.H.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { diagonal direction to the right, down, past the } \\ \text { left side to the rear in a diagonal direction to }\end{array}\right.$ the left, up, and to the place they started from; the arm kept as straight as possible.
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H.
Exercise 8.-R.H.
"Second Position," R.H.
( Bring the club and arm to the rear in a diagonal direction to the right, down, past the right side to the front in a diagonal direction to the left, up, and to the place they started from; the arm kept as straight as possible. (See 4, 4, Cut 41).
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H.

## Exercise 8.-L.II.

"Second Position," L.H.
Bring the club and arm to the rear in a diagonal direction to the left, down, past the left side to the front in a diagonal direction to the right, up, and to the place they started from; the arm kept as straight as possible.
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H.
Caution.--The Upper Ellipses from the Second Position.
Exercise 9.-R.H.
"Second Position," R.H.
Bring the right arm to the rear until the upper-arm is in line with the shoulders and the fore-arm perpendicular, turn the back of the hand to the right, letting the club incline to the right and describe an ellipse ; the back of
One. the hand turning down and to the rear as the club goes to the right and down; the hand coming towards and up behind the right side of the back of the head as the club is carried to the left and up, the ellipse being completed by bringing the club and arm to the position given at the head of the exercise. (See 5, 5, Cut 41).
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H.
Exercise 9.-L.H.

## "Second Position," L.H.

Bring the left arm to the rear until the upper-arm is in line with the shoulders and the fore-arm perpendicular, turn the back of the
rear in a , past the irection to ey started ssible.
sition. until the s and the ck of the incline to ne back of ear as the the hand ht side of carried to pleted by ion given Cut 41). until the $s$ and the $k$ of the

One.
hand to the left, letting the club incline to the left and describe an ellipse; the back of the hand turning down and to the rear as the club goes to the left and down; the hand coming towards and up behind the left side of the back of the head as the club is carried to the right and up, the ellipse boing completed by bringirg the club and arm to the position given at the head of the exercise.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H.

> Exercise 10.-R.H.
'Second Position," R.H.
Bring the right arm to the rear until the upper-arm is in line with the shoulders and the fore-arm perpendicular, the club inclining slightly to the left, and bringing the hand to the left and down behind the right side of the back of the head, let the club describe an ellipse; the One. $\quad$ back of the hand turning down as the club passes to the left and down behind the left shoulder; the back of the hand turning up, to the right, and to the rear as the club comes to the right and up behind the right shoulder and arm to the position given at the head of the exercise. (See 5, 5, Cut 41).
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 10. -L.H.
"Second Position," L.H.
Bring the left arm to the rear until the upper-arm is in line with the shoulders and the fore-arm perpendicular, the club inclining the right and down behind the left side of the back of the head, let the club describe an One. ellipse; the back of the hand turning down as the club passes to the right and down behind the right shoulder; the back of the hand turning up, to the left, and to the rear as the club comes to the left and up behind the left shoulder and arm to the position given at the head of the exercise.
"First Position," L.H. -Drop the arm to the First Position, L.H.

Salute. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { As before. }\end{array}\right.$
ClassFront.
Salute.
RightTurn. Dismiss.See Mode of Formation, Part I. As before.

See S. 4, Squad Drill.

## GROUP II.

Assemble. $\{$ See Modes of Formation, Part I.

## " First Position," R.H.

Salute. $\{$ See First Series, Calisthenics.
the hand to side of the describe an ng down as own behind the hand rear as the ind the left civen at the
st Position,

Caution.-The Maxim Circles from the Third Position.


Exercise 1.—R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Raise the right arm and club to the Second }\end{array}\right.$ Position, R.H. (See dotted lines, Cut 42.)
Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," Exercise 1, R.H. Group I.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, }\end{array}\right.$ R.H. (See Cut 42).
( On the word "Change," which will be given as the club is completing the circle, bring the right arm in front, to the left and down, the handle of the club sliding through the hand for about two or three inches, the club perpendicular, handle down; instantaneously raise the left arm from the elbow and grasp the handle near the knob with the left hand and drop the right arm to the side, coming to the Third Position L.H.

## Exercise 1.-L.H.

## "Third Position," L.H.

One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the left arm and club to the Second Posi- } \\ \text { tion, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$ Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 1, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, } \\ \text {, }\end{array}\right.$ L.H.

On the word "Change," which will be given as the club is completing the circle, bring the left arm in front, to the right and down, the handle of the club sliding through the hand about two
Change. or three inches, the club perpendicular, handle down ; instantaneously raise the right arm from the elbow and grasp the handle near the knob with the right hand and drop the left arm to the side, coming to the Third Position, R.H.

Exercise 2.-R.H.
" Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Raise the right arm and club to the Second }\end{array}\right.$ Position, R.H. (See duc sd lines, Cut 42 ).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 2, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
be given as g the right the handle d for about pendicular, e the left andle near p the right rd Position
econd Posise $1, \mathrm{~L} . \mathrm{H}$.
d Position, be given as g the left the handle about two ar, handle arm from r the knob eft arm to , R.H.

Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, }\end{array}\right.$ R.H. (See Cut 42).

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. }\end{array}\right.$

> Exercise 2.-L.H.
"Third Position." L.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the left arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { P }\end{array}\right.$ Position, L.H.

The same as "One," in Exercise 2, L.H. Group I.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, } \\ \text { L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H.
Exercise 3.-R.H.
" Third Position," R.H.
One.
Raise the right arm and club to the Second Position, R.H. (See dotted lines, Cut 42).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 3, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop th, arm and club to the Third Position, }\end{array}\right.$ R.H. (Nes Cut 42).

Change.
See Exercise 1, R.H.
Exercise 3.-L.H.
" Third Position," L.H.
One.
Raise the left arm and club to the Second Position, L.H.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 3, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three.
Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, L.H.

Change, $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.IT.

Exercise 4.-R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the right arm and club to the Second }\end{array}\right.$ Position, R.H. (See dotted lines, Cut 42).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 4, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, }\end{array}\right.$ R.H. (See Cut 42).

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 4.-L.H.
" Third Position," L.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the left arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { Position, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 4, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, } \\ \text { L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 5.—R.H.
"Third Position." R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the right arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { Pisither }\end{array}\right.$ Position, R.H. (See dotted lines, Cut 42).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 5, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, } \\ \text { R.H. (See Cut 42). }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H.

> Exercise 5.-L.H.
"Third Position," L. H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the left arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { Position, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$

Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 5, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, }\end{array}\right.$ L.H.

Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H.
Exercise 6.-R.H.
" Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the right arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { P }\end{array}\right.$ Position, R.H. (See dotted lines, Cut 42).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 6, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, } \\ \text { R.H. (See Cut 42). }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H.
Exercise 6.-L.H.
"Third Position," L.H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the left arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { Position, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 6, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 7.-R.H.

"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad$ Raise the right arm and club to the Second Position, R.H. (See dotted lines, Cut 42).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 7, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$

Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, }\end{array}\right.$ R.H. (See Cut 42).

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 7.-L.H.
"Third Position," L.H.
One.
Raise the left arm and club to the Second Position, L.H. (See dotted lines, Cut 42).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 7, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position }\end{array}\right.$ L.H. (See Cut 42).

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 8.-R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the right arm and club to the Second }\end{array}\right.$ Position, R.H. (See dotted lines, Cut 42).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 8, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, } \\ \text { R. }\end{array}\right.$ R.E. (See Cut 42).

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. }\end{array}\right.$

> Exercise 8.-L.H.
" Third Position," L.H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the left arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { P }\end{array}\right.$ Position, L.H.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 8, L. H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, } \\ \text { L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 9.—R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the right arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { Pasition }\end{array}\right.$ Position, R.H. (See docted lines, Cut 42).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 9, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$

Second 42).

7, L.H.
Position

Second 2).

8, R.H.
Position,
, L. H.

Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, }\end{array}\right.$ R.H. (See Cut 42).

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 9.-L.H.
"Third Position," L.H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the left arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { Position, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 9, L.H. } \\ \text { Group }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, } \\ \text { L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H.
Exercise 10.—R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Raise the right arm and club to the Second }\end{array}\right.$ Position, R.H. (See dotted lines, Cut 42).
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 10, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$ Group I.
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position. } \\ \mathbf{R}\end{array}\right.$ R.H. (See Cut 42).

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 10.-L.H.
""hird Position," L. H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Raise the left arm and club to the Second } \\ \text { Position, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$

Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 10, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Three. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Drop the arm and club to the Third Position, } \\ \text { L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
" First Position," L.H. -See Group I.
Salute. $\quad\{\quad$ As before.
Class-
Front. $\quad\{\quad$ See Mode of Formation, Part I.
Salute. $\quad$ As before.
$\underset{\substack{\text { Right- } \\ \text { Turn. }}}{ }\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. } 4 \text {, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
Dismiss. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Modes of Formation, Part I. }\end{array}\right.$

## GROUP III.

Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Modes of Formation, Part I. }\end{array}\right.$
" First Position," R.H.
Salute. $\{$ See First Series, Calisthenics.
Caution.-Combined Maxim Circles and Upper Ellipses, and combined Maxim Circles from the Second Position.

> Exercise 1.-IL.II.
"Second Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, R.F. Group I.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 9, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. \{ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group I.

10, L.H.
Position,
lipses, and

Group I.
9, R.H.
"Second Position," L.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, L.H. Group I.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 9, L.H. } \\ \text { Group }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 2.-R.H.
" Second Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, R.H. Group I.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 10, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$ Group I.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 2.-L.H.
"Second Position," L.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, I.H. Group I.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 10, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I }\end{array}\right.$ Group I.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 3.-R.H.
"Second Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, R.H. Group I.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 9, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. } \\ \text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$ Exercise 3.-L.H.
" Eeconđ̈ Position," $\overline{\text { L. }} \mathbf{H}$.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, L.H. Group I.

Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 9, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$ Exercise 4.—R.II.
" Second Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 2, R. II. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 10, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 4.--L.H.
"Second Position," L.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 2, L.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$ The same as "One," in Exercise 10, L.H. Two. Group I.
Change.
See Exercise 1, L.H. Group I.
Exercise 5.-R.H.
"Second Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 3, R.H. Group } 1 .\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise 5, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 5.-L.H.
" Second Position." L.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 3, L.H. Group I. The same as "One," in Exercise 5, L.H.
Two. $\quad$ Group I.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
"Second Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 4, R.H. Group I.
Two. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," in Excrcise 6, R.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 6.-L.H.
"Second Position." L.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 4, L. H. Group I.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," in Exercise i, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$ " First Position," L.H.—See Group I.

Salute. $\quad\{\quad$ As before.
Class-
Front. $\quad\{$ See Mode of Formation, Part I.
Salute. $\quad\{\quad$ As before.
Right- $\quad$ See S. 4, Squad Drill.
Dismiss. $\{$ See Modes of Formation, Part I.

GROUP IV.
Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Modes of Formation, Part I. }\end{array}\right.$ " First Position," R.H.

Salute. $\{$ See First Series, Calisthenics.
Caution.-Combined Upper Ellipses, Combineă Maxim Circles, and Combined Maxim Circles and Upper Ellipses from the Third Position.

Exercise 1.-R.I.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad$ The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," \{Exercise 9, R.H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 10, R.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group II.
Exercise 1.-L.H.
" Third Position," L.H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 9, L.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 10, L.H. Group } 11\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 2.-R.H.

" Third Position," R.H.
One. $\begin{gathered}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," }\end{gathered}$ One. $\quad$ Exercise 1, R.H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 2, R.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group II.

Exercise 2.-L.H.
" Third Position," L.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 1, L.H. Group TI }\end{array}\right.$ Exercise 1, L.H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 2, L.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group II.

Exercise 3.-R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.

One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One:" "Two" and "Three," }\end{array}\right.$ \{xercise 3, R.H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 4, R.H. Group II }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 3.-L. 11 .
" Third Position," L.H.
Ore. $\quad$ The same as "One," "Two" and "Three,', Exercise 3, L.H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 4, }\end{array}\right.$ Exercise 4, L.H. Group II.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group II.
Exercise 4.-R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{r}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exe }\end{array}\right.$ \{ Exercise 6, R.H. Group II. Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group II.

> Exercise 4.-L.H.
"Third Position," L.H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as " One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 5, L. H Group }\end{array}\right.$ Exercise 5, L.H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 6, L.H. Group }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group II.

## Exercise 5.-R.IT.

"Third Position," R.H.
One. \{ The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," \{ Exercise 7, R.H. Group II.
Two. \{The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," \{ Exercise 8, R.H. Group II.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group IL
Exercise 5.-L.II.
" Third Position," L.H.
One. $\{$ The same as "One," "Two" and "Three,"
One. \{ Exercise 7, T.H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 8, L.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$

> Exercise 6.-R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad \begin{gathered}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 1, R.H. Group II. }\end{gathered}$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 9, R.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 6.—L.H.
"Third Position," L.H.
One $\quad \begin{gathered}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise }\end{gathered}$ $\{$ Exercise 1, L.H. Group II.
Two. $\quad \begin{gathered}\text { The same as "One" "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 9, L.H. Group II. }\end{gathered}$ Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group II.

Exercise 7.-R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad \begin{gathered}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 1, R.H. Group II. }\end{gathered}$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 10, R.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group II }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 7.-L.H.
" Third Position," L.H.
One. $\quad$ The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," Exercise 1, L.H. Group II.
Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," $\{$ Exercise 10, L.H. Group II.
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group II.
Exercise 8.-R.H.
"Third Position," R.H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," }\end{array}\right.$ Exercise 2, R. H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 9, R.H. Group II }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group II.
Exercise 8.-L.H.
"Third Position," L.H.
One. $\quad$ The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," IExercise 2, L.H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 9, L.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 9.-R.H.
" Third Position," R.H.
One. $\quad \begin{array}{r}\text { The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise }\end{array}$ Exercise 2, R.H. Group II.
Two. \{ The same as "Ont," "Two" and "Three," Exercise 10, R.H. Group II.
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group II.
Exercise 9.-L.H.
"Third Position," L.H.
One. \{ The same as "One," "Two" and "Three," Exercise 2, L.H. Group II.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One,""Two" and "Three," } \\ \text { Exercise 10, L.H. Group II. }\end{array}\right.$
"First Position," L.H.-See Group I.

| Salute. <br> Class- <br> Front. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { As before. } \\ \begin{array}{c}\text { Srlute. }\end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c}\text { Right- } \\ \text { Turn. } \\ \text { Dismiss. }\end{array}\end{array}\right.$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Mode of Formation, Part I. } \\ \text { See S. 4, Squad Drill. } \\ \text { See Modes of Formation, Part I. }\end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |

GROUP V.
Assemble. $\quad$ S See Modes of Formation, Part 1.
"First Position," R.H.
Salute. $\quad\{$ See First Scries, Calisthenics.

Caution.-The Minim Circles from the Fourth Position.
‘ Three,"
"Three,"
"Three," "Three,"

Cut 43.

## Exercise 1.-R.H.

"Fourth Position" R.H.
(Keep the right arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; going down, towards the left, up, passing in the rear of and nearly touching the arm, and to the right until
One. $\quad$ in the position it started from; the fingers will loosen their grasp considerably as the club commences the circle, the hold being maintained principally by the thumb and upper part of the fore-finger, and resume their hold as the club comes up to the position. (See 1, 1, Cut 43.)

Change. On the word "Change" given as the club is completing the circle, bring it and the arm down, to the left, and as the right hand comes near the left, seize the club with the left hand above the right, immediately letting go with the right and carrying the club up to the position given at the head of the next exercise; the right arm will drop to the side.

Exercise 1.-L.H.
"Fourth Position" L.H.
Keep the left arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; going down, towards the right, up, passing in rear of and nearly touching the arm, and to the left until in the position it started from ; the fingers will

## One.

 loosen their grasp considerably as the club commences the circle, the hold being maintained principally by the thumb and upper part of the fore-inger, and resume their hold as the club comes up to the position.> On the word "Change," given as the club is completing the circle bring it and the arm down, to the right, and as the left hand comes near the right, seize the club with the right hand above the left, immediately letting go with the left and carrying the club up to the
position given at the head of the next exercise with the left and carrying the club up to the
position given at the head of the next exercise the left arm will drop to the side.

Change.

## Exercise 2.-R.II.

"Fourth Position" R.H.
Keep the right arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; going up, towards the left, down, passing in. rear of and nearly touching the arm, to wards the right, and up until in the position it started from ; (See 1, 1, Cut 43 ) ; the fingers, etc., see Exercise 1, R.H.

Change. See Exercise 1, R.H.

> Exercise 2.-L.II.
"Fourth Position" L.H.
ossible and oing down, ear of and e left until fingers will is the club maintained part of the as the club
$s$ the club is nd the arm hand comes th the right letting go b up to the ext exercise

Keep the left arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle ; going up, towards the right, down, passing in rear of and nearly touching the arm, towards the left, and up until in the position it started from; the fingers, etc., see Exercise 1, L.H.
Change. $\{\quad$ Sce Exercise 1, L.H.
Exercise 3.-R.H.
"Fourth Position" R.H.
Keep the right arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; going down, towards the left, up, passing in front of and close to the arm, to the right, and down until in the position it started from; (See 2, 2, Cut 43) the knob of the club will be held in the hand and it will tum between the first and second fingers and thumb as the club describes the circle
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 3.-L.H.

"Fourth Position" L.H.
Keep the left arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; going down, toward the right, up, passing in front of and close to the arm, to the left, and down until in the position it started from; the knob of the club will be held in the hand, and it will turn between the first and second fingers and thumb as the club describes the circle.

Change. See Exercise 1, L. H.
Exercise 4.-R.H.
"Fourth Position" R.H.
Keep the right arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; going up,
One. $\quad$ towards the left, down, passing in front of and close to the arm, towards the right, and up, until in the position it started from ; (See 2, 2, Cut 43) ; the knob etc., see Exercise 3, R.H.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H.

## Exercise 4.-L.H.

"Fourth Position" L.H.

One.
Keep the left arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; going up, towards the right, down, passing in front of and close to the arm, towards the left, and up, until in the position it started from; the knob, etc., see Exercise 3, I. I.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 5.-R.H.

sible and g down, t of and a until in ob of the will turn ad thumb
s possible going up, nt of and , and up, (See 2, 2, 3, R.H.
ossible and ap, towards and close to intil in the b, etc., see
" Fourth Position" R.H.

One.
Keep the right arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; passing towards the rear, to the left, to the front nearly touching as it passes over the arm, and to the right, until in the position given at the head of the exercise. (See 3, 3, Cut 43).
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H.
Exercise 5.-L.H.
"Fourth Position" L.H.
Keep the left arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; passing towards
One. $\quad$ the rear, to the right, to the front nearly touching as it passes over the arm, and to the left, until in the position given at the head of the exercise.
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H.

## Exercise 6.-R.H.

"Fourth Position" R.H.

One. $\quad$ towards the front, to the left, to the rear nearly touching as it passes over the arm, and to the right, until in the position given at the head of the exercise. (See 3, 8, Cut 43).
Change. $\quad$ S See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.
Exercise 6.-L.H.

## "Fourth Position" L.H.

Keep the left arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle; passing towards the front, to the right, to the rear nearly touching as it passes over the arm, and to the left,
until in the position given at the head of the ing as it passes over the arm, and to the left,
until in the position given at the head of the exercise.
One.

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$
'Ihe Positions and descriptions given for Exercises 5 and 6 will do for Exercises 7 and 8, the only difference being that the club passes under instead of over the arm. (See 4, 4, Cut 48).' and the back of the hand is up, the knob of the club being held between the first three fingers and thumb ; the thumb to the front, the third finger to the rear and the first and second fingers to the right (or left).
"First Position," L.H.—See Group I.
Salute.
As before.
ClassFront.

Fie Mode of Formation, Part I.
Salute.
RightTurn.
Dismiss.

## GROTJP VI.

Assemble. $\{$ See Modes of Formation, Part I.

## " First Position" R.H.

Salute. $\quad\{$ See First Series, Clalisthenics.
"Fiftl

Caution.-The Minim Circles from the Fifth Position.
possible and sing towards nearly touchto the left, head of the
ises 5 and 6 e being that 4, 4, Cut 48). e club being the thumb to $t$ and second


Exercise 1.—R. $H_{0}$
"Fifth Position," R.H.

One.
Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle outside of the arm, going down, towards the rear, up, passing close to the arm, and to the front until in the position given at the head of the exercise ; (See 1, 1, Cut 44) ; the fingers, etc., see Exercise 1, R.H. Group

Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.

Exercise 1.-L.H.
"Fifth Position" L.H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The description given in Exercise 1, R.H. } \\ \text { will do for this exercise }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 2.-R.H.
"Fifth Position" R. H.
Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle outside of the arm, going up, towards the rear, down, passing close to the arm, to the front, and up to the position given at the head of exercise; (See 1, 1, Cut 44); the fingers, etc., see Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.

Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Grip V.
Exercise 2.-L.H.
" Fifth Position" L.H.
One. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The description given in Exercise 2, R.H. } \\ \text { will do for this exercise. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V.

> Exercise 3.-R.II.
" Fifth Position" K.H.
(Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle inside of the arm, going down, towards the rear, up, passing close to the arm, and to the front until in the position given at the head of the exercise ; (See 2, 2, Cut 44) ; the knob, etc., see Exercise 3, R.H. Group V.

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 3.-L.H.
"Fifth Position," L.H.
On. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The description given in Exercise 3, R.H. } \\ \text { will do for this exercise. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 4.-R. $\boldsymbol{H}$.
"Fifth Position," R. H.
(Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle inside of the arm, going up, towards the rear, down, passing close to the arm, to the front, and up to the position given at the head of the exercise ; (See 2, 2, Cut 44); the knob, etc., see Exercise 3, R.H. Group V.

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 4.-L.H.
"Fifth Position," L.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The description given in Exercise 4, R.H. } \\ \text { will do for this exercise. }\end{array}\right.$ Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 5.-R.H.
" Fifth Position," R.H.
ible and let f the arm, assing close the position Yee 2, 2, Cut R.H. Group

> One.

(Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle, passing towards the right, to the rear, to the left, nearly touching as it passes over the arm, and to the front, until in the position given at the head of the exercise. (See 3, 3, Cut 44.)
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1. R.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$ 9

Exercise 5.-L. LI.
" Fifth Position." L.H.
Keep the arm as straight as possiblo and let the club describe a circle, passing towards the left, to the rear, to the right, nearly touching as it passes over the arm, and to the front until in the position given at the head of the exercise.
Cinange. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V.
Exercise 6.-R.II.
" Fifth Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Keep the arm as ssaight as possible and let } \\ \text { the club describe a circle, passing towards the } \\ \text { left, to the rear, to the right, nearly touching as } \\ \text { it passes over the arm, and to the front until in } \\ \text { the position given at the head of the exercise. } \\ \text { (See 3, 3, Cut 44.) }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.

> Exercise 6.-L.H.
" Fifth Position," L.H.

> Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle passing towards the
> One. right, to the rear, to the left, nearly touching as it passes over the arm, and to the front, until in the position given at the head of the exercise.
> Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V.

The will do the clu 44) and held be inside, fingers
" First

Salu
Clas Firo
Salu
Righ
T'ur
Dism

Assem
"First
Salu

The positions and descriptions given for Exercises 5 and 6 will do for Exercises 7 and 8 ; the only difference being that the club will pass under instead of over the arm, (see 4, 4, Cut 44) and the back of the hand is up, the knob oi t the club being held between the first three fingers and thumb; the thumb inside, the third finger outside and the first and second fingers to the front.
" First Position," L.H.-See Group I.
Salute $\quad\{\quad$ As before.
$\underset{\text { Client. }}{\text { Front }}$ \{ See Mode of Formation, Part I.
Salute.
RightTum.
Dismiss.
ching as t until in exercise.
$\theta$ and let ards the ching as t, until exercise.
le and let wards the

Caution.-The Minim Circle and combined Minim and Maxim Circle, from the Sixth Position.


Exercise 1.—R.H.* "Sixth Position," R.H. One. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Let the club describe a circle towards the left, } \\ \text { down, to the right, up behind the back and } \\ \text { shoulders, and to the left until in the position } \\ \text { given at the head of the exercise; the club will } \\ \text { be held by the knob. (See Cut 45.) }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$

[^12]ts the left, back and ne position e club will

Exercise 1.—L.H.*
"Sixth Position," L.H.
(Let the club describe a circle towards the right, down, to the left, up behind the back and
One. $\quad$ shoulders, and to the right until in the position given at the head of the exercise ; the club will be held by the knob,
Change. See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V.

Exercise 2.-R.H.
"Sixth Position." R.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, R.H.
Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," Exercise 2, R.H. Group I.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.
Exercise 2.-L.H.
"Sixth Position," L.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, L.H.
Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," Exercise 2, L.H. Group I.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V.
" First Position," L.H. -See Group I.
Salute. $\quad$ As before.
$\underset{\text { Classist. }}{\text { Class }} \quad\{\quad$ See Mode of Formation, Part I.
Salute. $\quad$ As before.
Right-
Turn. $\quad\{\quad$ See S. 4, Squad Drill.
Dismiss.
See Modes of Formation, Part I.

[^13]
## GROUP VIII.

Assemble. $\{\quad$ See Modes of Formation, Part I.
"First Position," RH.
Salute. $\quad\{\quad$ See First Series, Calisthenics.
Caution.-The Minim Circle, and combined Minim and Maxim Circle from the Seventh Position.


Cut 46.
Exercise 1.-R.H.
"Seventh Position," R.H.

One.
Let the club describe a circle behind the back and shoulders, towards the right, up, to the left, down and to the right until in the position given at the head of the exercise ; the club will be held by the knob. (See Cut 46 ).

## Change.

 $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { On the word "Change," given as the club is } \\ \text { completing the circle, bring it and the right hand } \\ \text { towards the left hand, seize the handle with the } \\ \text { left hand above the right and come to the } \\ \text { Seventh Position, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$Exercise 1.-L.I.
"Seventh Position." L.H.

Ore.

Change.
( Let the club describe a circle behind the back and shoulders, towards the left, up, to the right, down, and to the left urtil in the position given at the head of the exercise; the club will be held by the knob.
(On the word "Change," given as the club is completing the circle, bring it and the left hand towards the right hand, seize the handle with the right hand above the left and come to the Seventh Position, R.H.
Exercise 2.-R.H.
"Seventh Position." R.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, R.H.
Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," Exercise 2, R.H. Group I.
Change. $\quad$ \{ See Exercise 1, R.H.
Exercise 2.-L.H.
" Seventh Position." L H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Excreise 1, L.IT.
Two. \{ The same as "One," Exercise 2, L.H. Group I.
" First Position."-See Group I.
Salute.
As before.
$\underset{\text { Front. }}{\text { Class- }}\{$ See Mode of Formation, Part I.

## PHYSICAI, CULTURE.

| Salute. |
| :---: |
| Right- |
| Turn. |

Dismiss. $\left\{\begin{array}{ll}\text { As before. } \\
\text { See S. 4, Squad Drill. }\end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l}\text { See Modes of Formation, Part I }\end{array}\right.$
GROUP IX.

Assemble. $\quad\{\quad$ See Modes of Formation, Part I. "First Position," R. H. Salute. $\quad$ \{ See First Series, Calisthenics.
Caution.-The Minim Circles from the Eighth Position.


Exercise 1.-R.H.
" Eighth Position," R.H.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { arm, going down, towards the right, up, pass- } \\ \text { ing close to the arm, to the left, and down until }\end{array}\right.$ in the position given at the head of the exercise; the club will be held by the knob. (See 1, 1, Cut 47.)

Change. (On the word "Change," given as the club is completing the circle, bring it and the right hand towards the left hand, seize the handle with the left hand above the right, and come to the Eighth Position, L.H.

Exercise 1.--L. $\mathrm{HI}_{\text {. }}$
"Fighth P sition," L.H.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { arm, going down towards the left, up, passing } \\ \text { close to the arm, to the right, and down until }\end{array}\right.$ in the position given at the head of the exercise ; the club will be held by the knob.

On the word "Change," given as the club is completing the circle, bring it and the left hand towards the right hand, seize the handle with the right hand above the left, and come to the Eighth Position, R.H.

Exercise 2.-R.H.
"Eighth Position," R.H.
Let the cluh describe a circle outsido of the arm, going up, towards the left, down, passing close to the arm, to ine ieft, and up until in the position given at the head of the exercise the ciub wili ive heidi by the knob. (Nee 1, 1, Cut 彳\%).

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.II. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 2.-L.IT.
"Eighth Position." L.H.

One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { arm, going up, towards the right, down, pass- } \\ \text { ing close to the arm, to the right, }\end{array}\right.$ ing close to the arm, to the rimht, and up until in the position given at the head of the exercise ; the club will be held by the knob.
Cluange: $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, L.H.
The positions and descriptions given for Exercise 1 and 2, will do for Exercises 3 and 4 ; the only difference being that the club will pass inside instead of outside of the arm. (See 2 , 2, Cut 47).
Exercise 5.—R.H.
"Eighth Position." R.H.
Let the club describe a circle, passing to the front, to the right, to the rear, nearly touching
One. as it passes over the arm, and to the left until in the position given at the head of the exercise; the club will be held by the knob. (See $\mathcal{O}, \mathcal{O}$, Cut 47.)
Chango. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.F.

> Exercise 5.-L.I.
"Eighth "P(sition." L.H.
Let the club describe a circle, passing to the front, to the left, to the rear, nearly touching
One. $\quad$ as it passes over the arm, and to the right until in the position given at the head of the exercise; the club will be held by the knob.
Change. \{ See Exercise 1, L.II.

Exercise 6.-R.IT.
" Eighth Position." R.H.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Let the club describe a circle, passing to the } \\ \text { rear, to the right, nearly touching as it passes } \\ \text { over the arm, to the front, and to the left until } \\ \text { in the position given at the head of the exercise ; } \\ \text { the club will be held by the knob. (See 3, 3, } \\ \text { Cut 47.) }\end{array}\right.$
Chanye. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H.

> Exercise 6.-L.II.
"Eighth Position." L.H.
(Let the club describe a circle passing to the rear, to the left, nearly touching as it "~nses over the arm, to the front, and to the righ until in the position given at the head of the exercise ; the club will be held by the knob.
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Ezercise 1, L.H.
The positions and descriptions given for Exercises 5 and 6, will do for Exercises 7 and 8 ; the only difference being that the club will pass under instead of over the arru. (See 4, 4, Cut 4\%.)
"First Position," R.H.—See Grcup I.
Salute. $\quad\{\quad$ As before.
Cluss-
Frone. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Mode of̂ Formation, Part } 1 .\end{array}\right.$
Salute, $\quad$ As before,
Right-
Turn. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See S. 4, Squad Drill. }\end{array}\right.$
Dismiss. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Modes of Formation, Part I. }\end{array}\right.$

## GROUP X.

Assemble. $\{$ See Modes of Formation, Part I.
"First Position," R.H.
Sulute. $\quad\{\quad$ See First Series, Calisthenics.
Caution.-T'he Minim Circles, and combined Minim circles: and Upper Elllipses, from the Second Position.

Exercise 1.-R.H.
"Second Position." R.H.
Keep the arm as straight as possible, and let the club describe a circle, towards the right, down, to the left, passing in front of and close to
One. the arm, up, and to the right until in the position given at the head of the exercise ; the club will be held by the knob, which will turn in the hand as the club describes the circle. (See 6,6, Cut 41.)
Change. \{ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.
Exercise 1.-L.H.
"Second Position." L.H.
Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle, towards the left, down,
One. $\quad$ to the right, passing in front of and close to the arm, up, and to the left until in the position given at the head of the exercise ; the club etc., See Exercise 1, R.H.
Change. $\quad\{\quad$ See Exeroise 1, L.H. Group $V$.

Exercise 2.-R.I.
"Second Position," R.H.
Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle, towards the left,
One. $\quad$ down, to the right, passing in front of and close to the arm, up, and to the left until in the position given at the head of the exercise (see 6,6, Cut 41); the club etc., see Exercise 1, R.H.

Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V.

> Exercise 3.-R.H.
" Second Position," R.E.E.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, R.II.
Two. \{
The same as "One," Exercise 9, R.H. Group I.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.
Exercise 3.-L.H.
"Second Position," LH.
One. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 1, L.H. }\end{array}\right.$
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," Exercise 9, LH. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$

## PHYSICAL CULTURE.

## Exercise 4.-R.H.

"Second Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, R.H.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," Exercise 10, R.H. }\end{array}\right.$ Group I.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 4.-L.H.
"Second Position," L. H.
One. $\quad$ \{ The same as in Exercise 2, L.H.
Two. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The same as "One," Exercise 10, L.H. } \\ \text { Group I. }\end{array}\right.$
" First Position," L.H. -See Group I.
Salute. $\quad\{\quad$ As before.
Class-
Front. $\quad \begin{cases}\text { See Mode of Formation. } & \text { Part I. }\end{cases}$
Salute. $\quad$ As before.
RightTurn.
Dismiss.
See S. 4, Squad Drill.
See Modes of Formation. Part T.

## GROUP XI.

Assemble. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Modes of Formation. } \\ \text { Part I. }\end{array}\right.$
"First Position," R.H.
Salute. $\quad\{\quad$ See First Series, Calisthenics

Caution.-The Minim Circles, Lower Ellipses, combined Minim Circles and Lower Ellipses, and combined Maxim Circles and Lower Ellipses from the First Position.


Cut 48.

> Exercise 1.—R.H.
" First Position," R.H.

One.
Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle, going towards the left, up, to the right passing in front of and close to the arm, and down to the position it started from; the club can be held by the knob. (See 1, 1, Cut 48.)
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 1.-L.H.

## " First Position," L.H.

One.
(Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle, going towards the right, up, to the leit, passing in front of and close to the arm, and down to the position it started from ; the club can be held by the knob.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V.
Exercise 2.-R.II.
" First Position," R.H.

> Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle, going towards the right, up, to the left, passing in front of and close to the arm, and down to the position it started from; the club can be held by the knob. (See 1, 1, Cut 4S.)

Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 2.-L.II.
" First Position," L.H.
Keep the arm as straight as possible and let the club describe a circle, going towards the left, up, to the right, passing in front of and close to the arm, and down to the position it started from; the club can be held by the knob.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, I..H. Group V.
Caution.-The Lower Ellipses from the First Position.

Exercise 3.-R.II.
" First

One. $\quad\{$ the knob, ) and describe an ellipse; the club and hand going behind the back towards the left, up, to the right, the club passing the arm in rear of it, and the arm and club going down, and to the left until at the place they started from. (See 2, 2, Cut 48.)
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.

Exercise 3.-L.H.
" First Position," L. H.
Bring the club and left arm to the rear of the left side, (back of the hand to the left, the club held by the knob, thumb to the front, the first finger to the left and pointing down, and the second finger oo the rear of and under the knob,) and describe an ellipse; the club and hand going behind the back towards the right, up, to the left, the club passing the arm in rear of it, and the arm and club going down, and to the right until at the place they started from.

Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V.


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)


Photographic Sciences
Corporation


## Exercise 4.-R.H.

## " First Position," R.H.

The club being held by the knob, in rear of the right side, (thumb to the left, the first finger to the front and the second finger to the right of and underneath the knob) describe an ellipse; the club and arm going towaids the
One. right and up, the club continuing to go up, to the left behind the right arm, the arm coming to the left behind the back, as the club goes to the left ; the club and arm then go down and to the right until in the position they started from. (See Z, Z, Cut 48).
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V: }\end{array}\right.$

## Exercise 4,-L.H.

" First Position," L.H.
(The club being held by the knob, in rear of the leit side, (thumb to the right, the first finger to the front, and the second finger to the left of and underneath the knob) describe an ellipse; the club and arm going towards the left
One. and up, the club continuing to go up, to the right behind the left arm, the arm coming to the right behind the back as the club goes to the right; the club and arm then go down and to the left until in the position they started from.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V.

Exercise 5.-R.H.
" First Position," R. H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, R.II.
Two. $\{$ The same as "One," Exercise 3, R.H.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$
Exercise 5.-L.H.
" First Position," L.H.
One. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 1, L.H.
Two. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as "One," Exercise 3, L.II.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 6.-R.H.
" First Position," R.H.
One. $\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, R.H.
Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," Exercise 4, R.H.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.

Exercise 6. -L.H.
" First Position," L.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 2, L.H.
Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," Exercise 4, L.H.
Charge. $\{$ See Exercise 1, L H. Group V.

Exercise 7.-R.II.
" First Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 3, R.H.
Two. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as "One," Exercise 1, R.H. Group I.
Change. $\{$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.
Exercise 7.-L.H.
" First Position," L.H
One.
Two.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 3, L.H. } \\ \text { The same as "One;" Exercise 1, L.H. Group I. } \\ \text { See Exercise 1, L.H. Group V. }\end{array}\right.$

Exercise 8.-R.H.
" First Position," R.H.
One. $\quad\{\quad$ The same as in Exercise 4, R.H.
Two. $\quad$ The same as "One," Exercise 2, R.H. Group I.
Change. $\{\quad$ See Exercise 1, R.H. Group V.
Exercise 8.-L.H.
" First Position," L.H.
One.
Two.
Change. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The same as in Exercise 4, L.H. } \\ \text { The same as "One," Exercise 2, L.H. Group I. } \\ \text { See Exercise 1, L.H Group V. }\end{array}\right.$

| Salute. <br> Class- <br> Front. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { As before. } \\ \text { Salute. } \\ \text { Right } \\ \text { T'urn. } \\ \text { Dismiss. }\end{array}\right.$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| See Mode of Formation. |  |\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}As before <br>

Sce S. 4, Squad Drill. <br>
See Modes of Formation.\end{array}\right.\)



[^0]:    *The leader should stand slightly in advance, back to the class.

[^1]:    *Letting them touch the clothes and pass close to the face as they are raised.

[^2]:    *For boys, the pace must be regulated according to the age of the squad, and it should be impressed on them that they must take a full step, but without straining.
    the amount of ground stated to be covered in the above is for paces of 30 inches, for boys it will of course be less according to age, or size.

[^3]:    * For boys, the distance from heel to heel will be regulated according t.u the age of the clase.

[^4]:    *See note, S. 7.
    $\dagger$ Boys will lengthen their pace about 3 inches.

[^5]:    * Boys will take paces alout 8 inches shorter than their usual pace.

[^6]:    *The pupils can the first time be arranged in the following manner: Place the pupils in single rank, the tallest on the right, the sbortest on the left; direct the right hand pupil to take one pace to the front, and the next to place himself one pace in front of the pupil on the left; then number Three will place himself on the left of number One; and number Four will place himgelf on the right of number Two; number Five, left of number Three; number Six, right of number Four; and so continue until all are in line. When the pupils are once sized in this manner, they should remember their positions, and after the first time, on the word "Ansemble," fall in as above aised.

[^7]:    *Or lows, according to the age of the squad.

[^8]:    *Or less, according to the age of the squad.

[^9]:    * The squad is marching to the front.

[^10]:    * Repeat each of the exercises $3,4,6,8,9$ or 12 times before proceeding to the next. They should first be learned separately ; afterwards they will be executed in quick time, except where otherwise specified, without any pause between the numbers or exercises, commencing at the first exercise and fimishing at the last. At an entertainment this series of exercises should be accompanied by music.

[^11]:    *See note page 125.

[^12]:    *This exercise is difficult to execute and may be left out, Fxercise a being repeated a greater number of times instead.

[^13]:    *This exercise is difficult to execute and mopey be left out, Exercise 2 being repeated a greater number of times insteari.

